

**Installing and Configuring  
Interactive COBOL  
on UNIX<sup>®</sup>**

**Revision 3.64**

No. 011-00402-10

01/21/2008



# LICENSE AGREEMENT

Carefully read the following terms and conditions. **Use of this product constitutes your acceptance of these terms and conditions and your agreement to abide by them.**

You, the purchaser, are granted a non-exclusive license to use this software under the terms stated in this agreement. The program and its documentation are copyrighted and may not be copied or reproduced in any part, in any form, for any purpose, except according to the terms stated in this agreement.

You may:

1. use the software for up to the number of active users for which the software was purchased.
2. use the software provided a valid license is installed for the required number of active users to be supported at any one time.
3. copy the software into any machine readable form for backup purposes.
4. transfer the software from one computer to another.
5. assign or transfer the software and license to another party if the other party agrees to all the terms and conditions of this agreement. Once the transfer is complete you must destroy any copies of the software not transferred.
6. rent, sublicense, or lease the software and license if the user agrees to all the terms and conditions of this agreement.
7. not alter, modify, or adapt the software itself, including, but not limited to, translating, decompiling, or disassembling.
8. copy or reproduce the documentation for purposes of using a valid license.

This license and your right to use the software automatically terminate if you fail to comply with any provision of this License Agreement. You agree upon such termination to destroy the software and license.

## Limited Warranty

Envyr Corporation warrants that (a) the software will perform substantially in accordance with the accompanying written materials for a period of ninety (90) days from the date of receipt; and (b) any hardware accompanying the software will be free from defects in materials and construction under normal use and service for a period of one (1) year from the date of receipt. Any implied warranties on the software and hardware are limited to ninety (90) days and one (1) year respectively. Some states do not allow limitations on duration of an implied warranty, so the above limitation may not apply to you.

Envyr Corporation's entire liability and your exclusive remedy shall be, at Envyr Corporation's option, either (a) return the license fee or (b) repair or replacement of the software or hardware that does not meet the above Limited Warranty and which is returned to the original vendor with a copy of the receipt. This Limited Warranty is void if failure of the software or hardware has resulted from accident, abuse, or misapplication.

In no event shall Envyr Corporation or its suppliers be liable for any damages at all, including, but without limitation, damages for loss of business profits, business interruption, loss of business information, or other pecuniary loss, arising out of the use of or inability to use this software or hardware, even if Envyr Corporation has been advised of the possibility of such damages.

Restricted Rights Legend: Use, duplication, or disclosure by the U. S. Government is subject to restrictions as set forth in subparagraph (c) (1) (ii) of the Rights in Technical Data and Computer Software clause at [DFARS] 252.227-7013 (October 1988).

Envyr Corporation  
4904 Waters Edge Drive, Suite 160  
Raleigh, N.C. 27606

## NOTICE

This manual has been prepared for use only with the Interactive COBOL product by prospective customers or valid licensees. The information in this manual is preliminary and subject to change without prior notice.

In no event shall the seller be liable for any incidental, indirect, special or consequential damages at all (including but not limited to lost profits) arising out of or related to this document or the information contained in it even if the writers have been advised, knew or should have known of the possibility of such damage.

Program and Manual Copyright © 1987-1998 , 2000-2004, 2008 by Envyr Corporation Raleigh, N.C. USA All rights reserved.

### Revision History:

|         |      |                 |
|---------|------|-----------------|
| Release | 2.00 | - March 1994    |
| Release | 2.20 | - August 1996   |
| Release | 2.30 | - July 1997     |
| Release | 2.40 | - June 1998     |
| Release | 3.00 | - August 2000   |
| Release | 3.10 | - April 2001    |
| Release | 3.20 | - April 2002    |
| Release | 3.30 | - February 2003 |
| Release | 3.40 | - March 2004    |
| Release | 3.64 | - January 2008  |

### Effective with:

Interactive COBOL Revision 3.64

### TRADEMARKS

---

ICHOST is a trademark of Envyr Corporation.

AOS/VS, RDOS, and DG/UX are trademarks of Data General Corporation.

AViiON is a registered trademark of Data General Corporation.

BLAST is a trademark of Communications Research Group.

DEC, VT100, and VT220 are trademarks of Digital Equipment Corporation.

IBM, PC-DOS, and RT are registered trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Pentium and Pentium-Pro are trademarks of Intel Corporation.

Intel is a registered trademark of Intel Corporation.

AIX, Micro Channel, PC, PC/XT, PC/AT, PS/2, RISC System 6000, 3101, 3151, and 3161 are trademarks of International Business Machines Corporation.

Interactive UNIX, 386/ix is a trademark of INTERACTIVE Systems Corporation.

Microsoft, MS-DOS, Windows, Windows NT, and XENIX are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.

NT is a trademark of Northern Telecom Limited.

SentinelPRO and Software Sentinel-C are trademarks of RAINBOW Technologies, Inc.

SCREEN DEMON is a trademark of Threshold, Inc.

NFS and Sun are registered trademarks of Sun Microsystems, Inc.

SunOS and Solaris are trademarks of Sun Microsystems.

SPARC is a registered trademark of SPARC International, Inc.

UNIX is a registered trademark of Unix System Laboratories, Inc. (USL).

WYSE is a registered trademark of Wyse Technology.

WY-60, WY-50, WY-50+ are trademarks of Wyse Technology.

All other product names mentioned herein are trademarks of their respective owners.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

|  |                  |
|--|------------------|
| <b>TABLE OF CONTENTS</b> .....               | <b><u>7</u></b>  |
| <b>LIST OF FIGURES</b> .....                 | <b><u>11</u></b> |
| <b>LIST OF SCREENS</b> .....                 | <b><u>11</u></b> |
| <b>PREFACE</b> .....                         | <b><u>13</u></b> |
| <b>ENHANCEMENTS</b> .....                    | <b><u>15</u></b> |
| <b>I. INTRODUCTION</b> .....                 | <b><u>17</u></b> |
| <b>A. Overview</b> .....                     | <b><u>17</u></b> |
| <b>B. How to Read this Manual</b> .....      | <b><u>18</u></b> |
| <b>C. Operating Environment</b> .....        | <b><u>18</u></b> |
| 1. General Concepts.....                     | <b><u>18</u></b> |
| 2. Directory Structure.....                  | <b><u>19</u></b> |
| 3. ICEXEC Control Program.....               | <b><u>20</u></b> |
| <b>D. Conventions</b> .....                  | <b><u>20</u></b> |
| <b>E. Common Switches</b> .....              | <b><u>21</u></b> |
| 1. Overall.....                              | <b><u>21</u></b> |
| 2. Audit Switch.....                         | <b><u>21</u></b> |
| 3. Quiet Switch.....                         | <b><u>22</u></b> |
| 4. Help Switch.....                          | <b><u>22</u></b> |
| <b>F. Filename Extensions</b> .....          | <b><u>22</u></b> |
| <b>G. Exit Codes</b> .....                   | <b><u>23</u></b> |
| <b>H. Common Environment Variables</b> ..... | <b><u>24</u></b> |
| 1. Overall.....                              | <b><u>24</u></b> |
| 2. ICROOT.....                               | <b><u>24</u></b> |
| 3. ICTMPDIR.....                             | <b><u>24</u></b> |
| 4. ICPERMIT_MACHINE.....                     | <b><u>25</u></b> |
| 5. Executable Name.....                      | <b><u>25</u></b> |
| <b>I. Reporting Problems</b> .....           | <b><u>25</u></b> |
| <b>II. INSTALLATION</b> .....                | <b><u>27</u></b> |
| <b>A. Introduction</b> .....                 | <b><u>27</u></b> |
| <b>B. Software Installation</b> .....        | <b><u>27</u></b> |
| 1. Introduction.....                         | <b><u>27</u></b> |
| 2. Loading the software.....                 | <b><u>27</u></b> |
| 3. Installing the software.....              | <b><u>28</u></b> |
| <b>C. UNIX Kernel Configuration</b> .....    | <b><u>29</u></b> |
| 1. Overview.....                             | <b><u>29</u></b> |
| 2. AIX.....                                  | <b><u>31</u></b> |
| 3. DG/UX (Intel and 88K).....                | <b><u>31</u></b> |
| 4. HP-UX.....                                | <b><u>31</u></b> |
| 5. Linux (Intel).....                        | <b><u>31</u></b> |
| 6. SCO UNIX/Open Server.....                 | <b><u>32</u></b> |
| 7. SCO Unixware.....                         | <b><u>32</u></b> |
| 8. SunOS(Solaris) (Sparc).....               | <b><u>32</u></b> |
| 9. Others.....                               | <b><u>33</u></b> |
| <b>D. UNIX versions</b> .....                | <b><u>33</u></b> |
| <b>E. Serial Connections</b> .....           | <b><u>33</u></b> |
| <b>F. Memory</b> .....                       | <b><u>33</u></b> |
| <b>G. Character Set</b> .....                | <b><u>34</u></b> |
| <b>H. Backup</b> .....                       | <b><u>34</u></b> |

|      |   |                    |
|------|---|--------------------|
| I.   | <b>Symbolic links</b> .....                                   | <a href="#">34</a> |
| J.   | <b>Delete Protection</b> .....                                | <a href="#">34</a> |
| K.   | <b>Use of the lp command</b> .....                            | <a href="#">34</a> |
| L.   | <b>Setting defaults for non-terminal serial devices</b> ..... | <a href="#">35</a> |
| III. | <b>LICENSING (ICPERMIT)</b> .....                             | <a href="#">37</a> |
| A.   | <b>Introduction</b> .....                                     | <a href="#">37</a> |
| B.   | <b>License Description File</b> .....                         | <a href="#">37</a> |
| C.   | <b>Serial Protection</b> .....                                | <a href="#">38</a> |
| D.   | <b>CPUID or MAC Protection</b> .....                          | <a href="#">40</a> |
| E.   | <b>ICPERMIT</b> .....   | <a href="#">40</a> |
|      | 1. Syntax.....  | <a href="#">40</a> |
|      | 2. Description.....   | <a href="#">42</a> |
|      | 3. Notes.....   | <a href="#">46</a> |
| F.   | <b>ICPERMIT Termination</b> .....                             | <a href="#">47</a> |
| IV.  | <b>ICCONFIG</b> .....   | <a href="#">49</a> |
| A.   | <b>Introduction</b> .....                                     | <a href="#">49</a> |
| B.   | <b>Startup and Main Menu</b> .....                            | <a href="#">49</a> |
| C.   | <b>System Configurations (.cfi)</b> .....                     | <a href="#">51</a> |
|      | 1. Overview.....  | <a href="#">51</a> |
|      | 2. Configure System Parameters.....                           | <a href="#">52</a> |
|      | 3. Configure Environment Strings.....                         | <a href="#">54</a> |
|      | 4. Configure Consoles and Programs (@CONn).....               | <a href="#">55</a> |
|      | 5. Configure Serial Lines (@SERn).....                        | <a href="#">60</a> |
|      | 6. Configure Printers (@PRNn).....                            | <a href="#">60</a> |
|      | 7. Configure Printer Control Queues (@PCQn).....              | <a href="#">62</a> |
|      | 8. Save.....  | <a href="#">63</a> |
|      | 9. Retrieve.....  | <a href="#">63</a> |
|      | 10. Reset to Defaults.....                                    | <a href="#">63</a> |
| D.   | <b>Terminal Descriptions (.tdi)</b> .....                     | <a href="#">64</a> |
|      | 1. Overview.....  | <a href="#">64</a> |
|      | 2. Select Base Terminal.....                                  | <a href="#">65</a> |
|      | 3. Change Comment.....  | <a href="#">65</a> |
|      | 4. Configure Parameters.....                                  | <a href="#">65</a> |
|      | 5. Configure Keyboard.....                                    | <a href="#">66</a> |
|      | 6. Configure Display Characters.....                          | <a href="#">70</a> |
|      | 7. Configure Color / Attribute Map (pcwindow).....            | <a href="#">70</a> |
|      | 8. Change Terminal Description Directory.....                 | <a href="#">71</a> |
|      | 9. Save and Retrieve Terminal Description File.....           | <a href="#">71</a> |
| E.   | <b>Printer Translations (.pti)</b> .....                      | <a href="#">71</a> |
|      | 1. Overview.....  | <a href="#">71</a> |
|      | 2. Select Base Translation.....                               | <a href="#">72</a> |
|      | 3. Change Comment.....  | <a href="#">72</a> |
|      | 4. Job Control String.....                                    | <a href="#">73</a> |
|      | 5. Configure Character Mapping.....                           | <a href="#">73</a> |
|      | 6. Change Printer Translation Directory.....                  | <a href="#">74</a> |
|      | 7. Save and Retrieve Printer Translation File.....            | <a href="#">74</a> |
| F.   | <b>Exit ICCONFIG</b> .....                                    | <a href="#">74</a> |
| G.   | <b>Batch Update Facility (.cfi)</b> .....                     | <a href="#">74</a> |
| V.   | <b>ICEXEC</b> .....   | <a href="#">77</a> |
| A.   | <b>Introduction</b> .....                                     | <a href="#">77</a> |
| B.   | <b>Syntax and Startup</b> .....                               | <a href="#">77</a> |
| C.   | <b>Termination</b> .....                                      | <a href="#">79</a> |
| D.   | <b>Processing</b> .....                                       | <a href="#">80</a> |



|              |                                 |            |
|--------------|---------------------------------|------------|
| <b>VI.</b>   | <b>STARTING ICRUN.</b>          | <b>81</b>  |
| A.           | <b>Introduction.</b>            | <b>81</b>  |
| B.           | <b>Environment Entries.</b>     | <b>81</b>  |
| 1.           | Overview.                       | 81         |
| 2.           | DATAFILE.                       | 82         |
| 3.           | ICABORT.                        | 82         |
| 4.           | ICBGCOLOR, ICCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR.  | 82         |
| 5.           | ICCODEPATH.                     | 83         |
| 6.           | ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, and ICTERM. | 84         |
| 7.           | ICDATAPATH.                     | 85         |
| 8.           | ICPCQDIR.                       | 85         |
| 9.           | ICPCQFILTER.                    | 86         |
| 10.          | ICREVERSE.                      | 87         |
| 11.          | ICRUN.                          | 87         |
| 11.          | ICRUNDIR.                       | 87         |
| 13.          | ICRUNLK.                        | 88         |
| 14.          | ICSCROPT.                       | 88         |
| 15.          | ICSDMODE.                       | 89         |
| 16.          | ICTIMEOUT.                      | 89         |
| 17.          | LISTFILE.                       | 90         |
| 18.          | PCQ, PRN, and SER.              | 90         |
| 19.          | PTS.                            | 90         |
| C.           | <b>Syntax.</b>                  | <b>90</b>  |
| D.           | <b>Termination.</b>             | <b>94</b>  |
| <b>VII.</b>  | <b>THINCLIENT (Char).</b>       | <b>95</b>  |
| A.           | <b>Introduction.</b>            | <b>95</b>  |
| B.           | <b>Environment Entries.</b>     | <b>95</b>  |
| 1.           | Overview.                       | 95         |
| 2.           | ICBGCOLOR, ICCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR.  | 95         |
| 3.           | ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, and ICTERM. | 96         |
| 4.           | ICREVERSE.                      | 97         |
| 5.           | ICRUNRC.                        | 98         |
| 6.           | ICSCROPT.                       | 98         |
| 7.           | PTS.                            | 98         |
| C.           | <b>Syntax.</b>                  | <b>99</b>  |
| D.           | <b>ThinClient Features.</b>     | <b>101</b> |
| E.           | <b>Using ThinClient.</b>        | <b>102</b> |
| <b>VIII.</b> | <b>TUNING.</b>                  | <b>105</b> |
| A.           | <b>Overview.</b>                | <b>105</b> |
| B.           | <b>Interactive COBOL.</b>       | <b>105</b> |
| C.           | <b>UNIX.</b>                    | <b>105</b> |
| <b>IX.</b>   | <b>ICTERM DESCRIPTIONS.</b>     | <b>107</b> |
| A.           | <b>Overview.</b>                | <b>107</b> |
| B.           | <b>DG.</b>                      | <b>110</b> |
| C.           | <b>DGUNIX.</b>                  | <b>112</b> |
| D.           | <b>AIX.</b>                     | <b>113</b> |
| E.           | <b>ANSI.</b>                    | <b>114</b> |
| F.           | <b>ATT.</b>                     | <b>115</b> |
| G.           | <b>FILE.</b>                    | <b>116</b> |
| H.           | <b>FREEDOM.</b>                 | <b>117</b> |
| I.           | <b>IBM.</b>                     | <b>118</b> |
| J.           | <b>LINUX.</b>                   | <b>119</b> |
| K.           | <b>PCWINDOW.</b>                | <b>120</b> |
| L.           | <b>PCWINDOWMONO.</b>            | <b>121</b> |

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

|   |                     |
|---|---------------------|
| M. SUN.....                                     | <a href="#">122</a> |
| N. TERMINFO.....                                | <a href="#">123</a> |
| O. VT100.....                                   | <a href="#">125</a> |
| P. VT220.....                                   | <a href="#">126</a> |
| Q. VT220PC.....                                 | <a href="#">127</a> |
| R. WYSE and WY50.....                           | <a href="#">128</a> |
| S. XENIX and SCO.....                           | <a href="#">130</a> |
| T. XTERM-FK.....                                | <a href="#">131</a> |
| U. 386ix and AT386.....                         | <a href="#">132</a> |
| <b>APPENDICES.....</b>                          | <a href="#">133</a> |
| A. ASCII CODES.....                             | <a href="#">135</a> |
| B. RS-232C.....                                 | <a href="#">137</a> |
| C. COMMON PROBLEMS ON UNIX.....                 | <a href="#">139</a> |
| <b>INDEX.....</b>                               | <a href="#">141</a> |
| Support Information Request (SIR).....          | <a href="#">149</a> |
| <b>CUSTOMER DOCUMENTATION COMMENT FORM.....</b> | <a href="#">151</a> |

**APPENDICES**

A. ASCII CODES. . . . . [135](#)  
 B. RS-232C. . . . . [137](#)  
 C. COMMON PROBLEMS ON UNIX. . . . . [139](#)

**LIST OF FIGURES**

FIGURE 1. Standard Serial Protection connection. . . . . [39](#)  
 FIGURE 2. Standard Serial Protection connection (with gender change). . . . . [39](#)  
 FIGURE 3. Non-Standard Serial Protection connection. . . . . [40](#)  
 FIGURE 4. ICCONFIG MENU DIAGRAM. . . . . [49](#)

**LIST OF SCREENS**

SCREEN 1. ICPERMIT CHECK. . . . . [42](#)  
 SCREEN 2. ICPERMIT STARTUP WITH LICENSE DESCRIPTION ERROR. . . . . [43](#)  
 SCREEN 3. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR. . . . . [43](#)  
 SCREEN 4. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR. . . . . [44](#)  
 SCREEN 5. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR. . . . . [44](#)  
 SCREEN 6. SUCCESSFUL ICPERMIT STARTUP. . . . . [45](#)  
 SCREEN 7. ICCONFIG MAIN MENU. . . . . [51](#)  
 SCREEN 8. ICCONFIG SYSTEM CONFIGURATION (.cfi). . . . . [52](#)  
 SCREEN 9. SYSTEM PARAMETERS. . . . . [53](#)  
 SCREEN 10. ENVIRONMENT STRING CONFIGURATION. . . . . [55](#)  
 SCREEN 11. CONSOLE and PROGRAM ENVIRONMENT. . . . . [56](#)  
 SCREEN 12. SERIAL CONFIGURATION. . . . . [60](#)  
 SCREEN 13. PRINTER CONFIGURATION. . . . . [61](#)  
 SCREEN 14. UNIX PRINTER QUEUE CONFIGURATION. . . . . [62](#)  
 SCREEN 15. ICCONFIG TERMINAL DESCRIPTION (ICTERM) (.tdi). . . . . [64](#)  
 SCREEN 16. PARAMETER CONFIGURATION. . . . . [66](#)  
 SCREEN 17. KEYBOARD CONFIGURATION. . . . . [67](#)  
 SCREEN 18. DISPLAY CHARACTER CONFIGURATION. . . . . [70](#)  
 SCREEN 19. COLOR ATTRIBUTE MAP. . . . . [71](#)  
 SCREEN 20. ICCONFIG PRINTER TRANSLATION (.pti). . . . . [72](#)  
 SCREEN 21. PRINTER JOB CONTROL STRING CONFIGURATION. . . . . [73](#)  
 SCREEN 22. CHARACTER MAPPING CONFIGURATION. . . . . [73](#)  
 SCREEN 23. SUCCESSFUL ICEXEC STARTUP. . . . . [79](#)



---

## PREFACE

### Scope

This manual provides the information needed to install and configure the Interactive COBOL product on UNIX.

The complete documentation for Interactive COBOL includes the following manuals:

Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX® (011-00402)

Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on Windows® (011-00403)

Provides the appropriate sections necessary to properly install and configure Interactive COBOL in the given environment.

Interactive COBOL Utilities Manual (011-00300)

Provides a simple guide to all the user visible utilities.

Interactive COBOL Language Reference & Developer's Guide (011-00100)

Provides the complete COBOL syntax supported by Interactive COBOL. Shows how to use the development tools including the compiler and IDE. It also explains how the COBOL runtime works including its internal system calls, builtins, and how to program across the multiple environments supported by Interactive COBOL.

sp2 panel Editor

Provides how to develop and use the sp2 User Interface (GUI) Development System (ICSP2).

COBOL FormPrint

Provides how to use the FormPrinter Editor (ICQPRW) to setup printers.

### Terms

This document will use several terms which it will define as generic names to describe several individual products.

**ICOBOL** refers to any of the Interactive COBOL products unless otherwise stated.

**UNIX** refers to all supported flavors of UNIX (AIX, HP-UX, Linux, etc.) unless specifically stated.

**DG** refers to Data General Corporation.



**ENHANCEMENTS (UNIX)**

Interactive COBOL 3.60 added support for the following:

- When using the Windows ThinClient (ICRUNRC) additional Windows builtins are allowed when attached to UNIX surrogate (ICRUNRS). These are IC\_WINDOWS\_SHOW\_CONSOLE, IC\_WINDOW\_TITLE, and IC\_WINDOWS\_MSG\_BOX.

Interactive COBOL 3.57 added support for the following:

- Console configuration has been enhanced with support for *ip-address* and/or *machine-name* device names that allow only the specified thin client connection.

Interactive COBOL 3.56 added support for the following:

- Filenames can contain “(“ and “)”.

Interactive COBOL 3.40 added support for the following:

- Common system code has been placed into a shared object (icsys.so.<rev>) making executables smaller. Common runtime code has been placed into a shared object (icrun.so.<rev>) making runtime executables smaller.
- Console configuration has been enhanced with support for special “icrunrs” and “ictbins” device names that allow only the specified thin client connection.

Interactive COBOL 3.30 added support for the following:

- ThinClient (character) (ICRUNRC/ICRUNRS) support added
- Configuration limits raised
  - \* Maximum number of @CONs was raised to 2048.
  - \* Maximum number of @PCQs, @PRNs, and @SERs was raised to 2048.
  - \* Maximum buffers was increased to 1024MB
- Configuration files, Terminal description files, and Printer translation files have been re-worked into .ini type files with the new extensions of .cfi, .tdi, and .pti respectively.

Interactive COBOL 3.22 added support for the following:

- ICPERMIT (under Linux) supports licensing via the MAC address of the ethernet card (NIC).

Interactive COBOL 3.13 added support for the following:

- Server support for ThinClient (gui) (ICTHINS) added

Interactive COBOL 3.00 added support for the following:

- New Runtime engine with enhanced program size and syntax support.





## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. Overview

The Interactive COBOL product set is composed of several products: The Interactive COBOL Runtime System, the Interactive COBOL Development System, the Interactive COBOL GUI Development System, and the FormPrint Editor.

The Interactive COBOL Runtime is the product which runs standard Interactive COBOL programs along with the needed utilities. The Runtime System is all that is needed to distribute Interactive COBOL applications that do not need development capabilities.

The Interactive COBOL Development System adds the Interactive COBOL compiler, code dumper, User Library, and Link Kit to the Runtime System. The Development System allows COBOL applications to be built and debugged while providing the ability to add user-written routines into a user-built runtime and to write non-COBOL programs that interface to Interactive COBOL Indexed files. On Windows, an integrated development environment (ICIDE) is also included. Programs compiled on one system can be run on any system.

The Interactive COBOL GUI Development Systems (ICSP2) provides the sp2 Panel Editor and other needed files to allow graphical screens to be developed for deployment on Windows. The runtime support for “panels” created with ICSP2 is provided in the Windows runtime release. In addition, ThinClient (gui) support for sp2 is provided in the UNIX runtimes.

COBOL FormPrint (ICQPRW) is a tool used by COBOL programmers to develop and maintain contemporary print forms for their programs. It allows the complexities of such forms to be somewhat isolated from a COBOL program, yet still enables a COBOL programmer to have close control over the form directly from a program using standard COBOL code. The runtime support for “panels” created with ICQPRW is provided in the Windows runtime release. In addition, ThinClient (gui) support for FormPrint is provided in the UNIX runtimes.

The Interactive COBOL Client/Server facility (ICNETD) is a server that provides the server side support for both the thick-client and thin-client client/server offerings across a network between UNIX and Windows machines. It provides thick-client support with the ICIOS surrogate and ThinClient (gui and character) support with the ICTHINS (gui) and ICRUNRS (character) surrogates.

The cgiCOBOL runtime (ICRUNCGI) enables the use of **ICOBOL** programs as Common Gateway Interface (CGI) scripts, initiated by a web server in response to a browser request. CgiCOBOL programs can be written using standard ANSI COBOL syntax.

This manual will discuss:

- 1) how to install Interactive COBOL,
- 2) how to configure the runtime environment, and
- 3) how to start COBOL programs.

For Intel and compatible machines, Interactive COBOL on UNIX software is available for SCO OpenServer (SCO), SCO UNIXWARE (UNIXWARE), and Linux (Intel). Separate Linux flavors are available for both the 2.6, 2.4, and 2.2 kernels.

The Interactive COBOL on UNIX software is also available for various other UNIX platforms including AIX on IBM RISC System 6000's, HP-UX on PA-Risc, etc.. See the readme file for the latest offerings.

All these systems employ a serial protection device or CPUID that supplies a unique serial number to which a license is keyed. Linux licenses also support a MAC-based license based on the ethernet card. The actual license gives the maximum number of active terminals to be logged on simultaneously to the runtime along with any options or additional products licensed for use by this installation. Licenses can be shared over a network with other similar

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

machines and when using the CROSS option on a license, licenses can be shared across platforms (Windows to UNIX, UNIX to Windows, UNIX flavor-a to UNIX flavor-b, etc.).

The minimum recommended base system memory is 128MB for Intel-based systems and 128MB for RISC-based systems, although a particular UNIX version or implementation may require more. More memory generally provides for less disk activity, resulting in better overall performance.

### **B. How to Read this Manual**

Begin with the Installation Chapter (Chapter II) which describes how to install Interactive COBOL on UNIX, required changes to the operating environment, and tips and techniques to get the most from your system.

Scan the readme file(s) for any new information that is not in the manuals.

Proceed with the Licensing (ICPERMIT) Chapter (Chapter III) which describes how to start and stop the Interactive COBOL License Server process (ICPERMIT).

Continue the installation process by reading the ICONFIG Chapter (Chapter IV), which describes how to use the Interactive COBOL configuration utility to prepare a configuration file with which to run Interactive COBOL.

Proceed with the ICEXEC Chapter (Chapter V) which describes how to start and stop the Interactive COBOL Executive process (ICEXEC) which reads the configuration file.

Proceed with the Starting ICRUN Chapter (Chapter VI) which describes how to start and stop an Interactive COBOL runtime process.

Chapter VII describes ThinClient support.

Chapter VIII describes some tuning tips for Interactive COBOL.

Chapter IX describes the default ICTERM definitions.

The APPENDIX section contains various information, including an ASCII Chart, an RS-232C discussion, support suggestions, etc., to be used as reference material.

### **C. Operating Environment**

#### **C.1. General Concepts**

The Interactive COBOL system has been designed to provide an application operating environment that works as consistently as possible among several different operating system environments. This consistency is expressed in a few key concepts that have their roots in the MS-DOS and UNIX operating systems. If you are using one of these two operating systems, the concepts may already be familiar to you.

The first concept is that programs communicate with their operating environment through three input/output streams or files: standard input (stdin), standard output (stdout), and standard error (stderr). Programs can read data to be processed from stdin, process it in some way, and write the results to stdout. They report errors to stderr. By default, most systems connect stdin to the console keyboard and both stdout and stderr to the console display.

Many utilities, especially in the COBOL environment, must process complex data files that do not fit this simple model and so they do not often use stdin for the data to process. However, the stdout and stderr files are still very useful. They allow the utility to logically separate error reporting from reporting the results of processing. For example, the ICSTAT utility reports statistics about the ICISAM files. It reports these statistics to stdout. If an error occurs, (e.g., one of the command arguments does not exist), a message is reported to stderr.

The second concept is the ability to redirect i/o files from the default files to another file or device. UNIX systems provide a very simple way to redirect these standard files in the command processor by using the special characters '<' and '>'. When stdout is redirected to a file, it provides a simple mechanism to capture the output of a utility. See your operating system shell documentation for more on this concept.

The third major concept is the ability to customize the operation of specific programs by setting information in items called Environment Variables. Environment variables have a name and a value like program variables or data items. The difference is that these variables are managed by the command processor. The utility programs can ask the operating system whether a particular environment variable is set or not, and what its value is. They are most often used to set default operating options, or the locations of important files. For example, all Interactive COBOL command-line programs look for the environment variable ICROOT as the base directory for finding the system directories. UNIX provides environment variables.

Environment variables are maintained in the command processor (or shell). Environment variables are setup with a command like:

```
ICROOT=/usr/cobol360
export ICROOT
```

## C.2. Directory Structure

The Interactive COBOL software is installed in a directory with the name *cobolnnn*, where *nnn* corresponds to the revision level. For example, Interactive COBOL Revision 3.60 will be in a directory named *cobol360*. This directory can be installed wherever is most appropriate or convenient for your system and should be included on your PATH.

The main directory contains all of the command-line programs, the readme file(s), and supplied COBOL executable programs. One of its subdirectories is called *help*. The help subdirectory contains help (.hf) files for all the command-line programs defined as <command>.hf. Interactive programs have their own subdirectories under help. There may be additional directories with other miscellaneous files. Descriptions that start with (Dev) are part of the development system.

| <u>Main Directory</u> | <u>Sub-Directories</u>              | <u>Description</u>   |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------|--|
| cobol<rev>            | - cgicobol                          | Cgiruntime, scripts, examples                                    |
|                       | - examples                          | Various examples   |
|                       | - help                              | Help files (.hf)   |
|                       | - link_kit                          | (Dev) Interface to install user-written subroutines into runtime |
|                       | - messages                          | Sample message text files  |
|                       | - print                             | Printer translation files (.pti)                                 |
|                       | - term                              | Terminal description files (.tdi)                                |
|                       | - tcs                               | ThinClient server files  |
|                       | - user_lib                          | (Dev) Interface to ICISAM files (ICAPI) for non-COBOL use        |
|                       | - main executables and needed files |  |

Command-line programs require the corresponding help file to be available in order to display their help text. If it is not available, an error message will be displayed that it could not find the help file. There are two methods for

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

finding the help file: using the ICROOT environment variable or by passing a partial pathname to the operating system.

### C.3. ICEXEC Control Program

The Interactive COBOL system uses a control program called ICEXEC to coordinate multi-user access to system resources. The following executables **require** the shared area that ICEXEC manages:

|           |         |                               |
|-----------|---------|-------------------------------|
| icrun     | icios   | (Surrogate started by icnetd) |
| icrunsgi  | icrunrs | (Surrogate started by icnetd) |
| icsmview  | icthins | (Surrogate started by icnetd) |
| icwhoahas |         |                               |

All other Interactive COBOL executables can operate with or without ICEXEC. UNIX itself does not provide an exclusive open capability and so this is provided by ICEXEC. When ICEXEC is not running, exclusive open is emulated by posting a write-lock on the whole file. A non-exclusive open posts a read-lock on the whole file. Thus, two programs can detect whether a file is opened or open-exclusively by using this mechanism. Care should be exercised when moving from no-ICEXEC to ICEXEC-running as utilities that started in the no-ICEXEC mode will keep running in that mode until they terminate.

## D. Conventions

Another aspect of providing a consistent system across multiple operating platforms, is in the command-line interface. The command-line programs use a common command-line syntax across all platforms, and they adhere to the following standard conventions:

- 1) all switches are composed of a single letter or digit preceded by a hyphen (-);
- 2) the switches are order independent;
- 3) the switches ARE case sensitive;
- 4) lower-case switches imply an action or modification of an action, e.g., '-h' for help;
- 5) UPPER-CASE switches imply an action with a required argument that must follow with an intervening space, e.g., '-A audit.log' for setting up an auditfile called audit.log.
- 6) multiple lower-case switches can be combined with one hyphen, e.g., '-axz' for '-a -x -z'.

The following shows how the various conventions for defining syntax will be represented in the Interactive COBOL documentation:

- |     |  |
|-----|--|
| [ ] | Brackets enclose optional portions of a format. One of the options contained within the brackets may be explicitly specified or that portion may be omitted. |
| { } | Braces enclosing a portion of a format means that one of the options contained within the braces must be specified.  |
|     | Bar will be used to separate choices when multiple choices are allowed.  |
| ... | Ellipsis indicates that the previous item can be repeated one or more times.   |

*italic-lower-case* Indicates a generic term representing a value that is defined as indicated.

UNIX systems support case-sensitive filenames as opposed to Windows that is case-insensitive. All released Interactive COBOL on UNIX files are lower-case which is in keeping with most UNIX systems. By default, the Interactive COBOL on UNIX runtime will convert all COBOL filenames, including program names, to lower-case before looking up that file in UNIX. Although Interactive COBOL on UNIX can support UPPER-CASE only or mixed-case, we recommend using only one case for filenames to ease portability to case-insensitive environments.

With this in mind, this document will still use upper-case names in the text for specific programs but will always use lower-case in examples and when showing what needs to be entered from the keyboard to run a program.

On UNIX, all examples assume the Bourne shell is being run.

## E. Common Switches

### E.1. Overall

There are several common switches that appear on all command-line programs except for ICINFO. These are described in detail in the following sections so that the descriptions for each program can be abbreviated. The command-line switch processor scans all the command-line switches, checking for errors. Any errors display an abbreviated startup banner (the program name and revision) to stdout before displaying the error message to stderr and then exiting with a non-zero exit code. If there are no errors to terminate processing prematurely, the common switches are processed. First, if the Help switch is given, an abbreviated startup banner and help text are displayed to stdout after which the program exits normally (i.e. no other switches or arguments are processed). Next, if the Audit switch is given, auditing is enabled. Finally, the Quiet switch, if given, is processed. The program then begins its specific processing by emitting a startup banner, consisting of the program name, revision level, system, and the copyright notice. When it finishes processing, it will emit a trailer message indicating that it is done.

### E.2. Audit Switch

The Audit switch will be shown in the syntax as:

```
-a[:aflag] | -A file|dir[:aflag]
```

Where *aflag* can be a|b|d|p|t|u|da|db|pa|pd|ta|td|ua|ud. *Aflag* modifies the behavior of the switch as:

|   |          |  |
|---|----------|--|
| a | Append   | If the current file exists, do Not truncate the file, just append. The Append flag can be used alone or with the Date, Pid, Time, or Username options.   |
| b | Backup   | If a previous log file (.lg) exists, rename it to *.lgb and then open a new .lg file. The Backup option can be used alone or with the Date, Pid, Time, or Username options.<br><u>On UNIX</u> , the backup option will break hard links. (Append is not allowed with this option.) |
| d | Date     | Add date in the form of <u>YYYYMMDD</u> before the .lg extension.  |
| p | PID      | Add pid in the form of <u>NNNN</u> before the .lg extension.   |
| t | Time     | Add dd time in the form of <u>YYYYMMDDHHmmssh</u> before the .lg extension. (YYYY-year, MM-month, DD-day of the month, HH-hour, mm-minute, ss-second, hh-hundredths of seconds.)   |
| u | Username | Add username in the form <u>_name</u> before the .lg extension.  |

The audit flags (a,b,d,p,t,u) instruct the Audit processing to take a different action then the default for the audit file. The default action is the same as usual, truncate the file to zero on startup.

Note that:

- a        Audit to the default file for this command.
- A *file*    Audit to the specified file.
- A *dir*     Audit to default file in the specified directory.

Audit files contain a copy of any output that was sent to either stdout or stderr, in the same order as it was emitted at execution time (i.e., it may be interspersed). The programs handle this internally, so stdout and stderr can still be redirected. The audit file can be specified to use the default name in the current directory (-a), a user specified name (-A *file*), or the default name in a specified directory (-A *dir*). An audit file is always created if it does not already exist. If it does exist, it is truncated to zero unless the Backup flag is set.

The default audit file name is <command>.lg.

### E.3. Quiet Switch

The Quiet switch will be shown in the syntax as:

-q

The Quiet switch works by suppressing all output that is emitted to stdout. The most obvious effect is that it suppresses the usual banner and trailer messages that are emitted to stdout as the program starts and terminates. Because it is suppressing stdout, the Quiet switch may also suppress other parts of the usual output.

### E.4. Help Switch

The Help switch will be shown in the syntax as:

-h|-?

The Help switch displays a summary of the command-line syntax, the switches and what they do, and the applicable environment variables.

## F. Filename Extensions

Interactive COBOL requires that the extension for certain specific types of files to match those given in the following table except for those marked *defacto*. Those marked *defacto* are only the most common extensions used for these purposes and are not required. All Interactive COBOL release files will conform to these *defacto* standards.

Those extensions marked as this sentence is marked are extensions in some older revision of Interactive COBOL or ICHOST but are handled in some special cases by current Interactive COBOL utilities.

Common extensions used by Interactive COBOL include:

|                |  |
|----------------|--|
| <b>.CD</b>     | <b>old ICHOST COBOL program file</b>                                       |
| <b>.CF</b>     | <b>old Configuration file (pre 3.30)</b>                                   |
| .CFI           | Configuration file (.ini)  |
| .CL            | Library file   |
| .CO            | COBOL Source program (card format) ( <i>defacto</i> )                      |
| .COB           | AOS/VS COBOL text format source  |
| .CX            | COBOL Program file   |
| .ER            | Error file ( <i>defacto</i> )  |
| .FA            | File attribute file  |
| .FP            | Failsafe protection file   |
| .HF            | Interactive COBOL help files   |
| .LG            | Audit / Log file ( <i>defacto</i> )  |
| .LGB           | backup Audit / Log file ( <i>defacto</i> )                                 |
| .LK            | Link file  |
| .LS            | List file ( <i>defacto</i> )   |
| .MS            | Message file   |
| .OD,.NT        | Pair of files, ICPACK data and index temporary files                       |
| <b>.PD,.DD</b> | <b>Pair of files, older revision COBOL program file (program and data)</b> |
| .PQ            | Printer control file   |
| <b>.PT</b>     | <b>old Printer translation file (pre 3.30)</b>                             |
| .PTI           | Printer translation file (.ini)  |
| .RP            | Remote protection file (MS-DOS only)                                       |
| .SD            | ICRUN Sort data file (temporary)   |
| .SR            | COBOL Source program (text format) ( <i>defacto</i> )                      |
| .ST            | ICRUN Sort tag file (temporary)  |
| .SY            | COBOL Symbol table file  |
| <b>.TD</b>     | <b>old Terminal description file (pre 3.30)</b>                            |
| .TDI           | Terminal description file (.ini)   |
| .TMP           | Temporary file ( <i>defacto</i> )  |
| .UDB           | U/FOS database   |
| .XD,.NX        | Pair of files, COBOL ICISAM file (data and index portion)                  |
| .XDB           | ODBC database definition file (.ini)                                       |
| .XDT           | ODBC table definition file (.ini)  |
| .XL            | Log file   |
| .XLG           | Generation log file  |

On UNIX, all Interactive COBOL utilities support mixed-case filenames. If a utility needs to add an extension, i.e., .PD/DD or .XD/NX, etc., it searches back from the end of the simple filename for the first alphabetic character. If it finds an upper-case alphabetic it will use an upper-case extension, otherwise a lower-case extension is used. For example "icheck DATABASE1" and "icheck 12345" would use the lower-case extensions '.xd' and '.nx' for the ICISAM file, while "icheck dataBASE52" would use the upper-case extensions '.XD' and '.NX'.

## G. Exit Codes

All command-line programs return exit codes that provide an indication of the success or failure of the program. These are returned through the exit code. In general, the following codes will be returned:

- 0 The program completed without errors.
- 1 The program ran, but some items it processed had errors. For example, ICCHECK checked a series of files, and some of them were corrupt.
- 2 The program was running, but was terminated by an operator interrupt or external abort.
- 3 The program was running, but was terminated by some fatal internal error. For example, the compiler was running but detected that its virtual memory manager had run out of memory unexpectedly.
- 4 There were command-line errors so the program did not perform any of the requested function(s).

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

- 5 The user was not authorized to execute the program or perform a requested operation, so the program did not run.
- 6 The program experienced an error during its initialization phrase and could not execute. For example, it could not allocate sufficient memory to perform its function.
- 7 Help was requested
- 8-9 Reserved for future 'common' errors.
- 10- These codes are specific to each program and will be documented with each program.

All of the programs support exit codes 0 through 9 with the meaning described above.

## H. Common Environment Variables

### H.1. Overall

There are several common environment entries that most command-line programs use. These are described in detail in the following sections so as to not be duplicated under all program descriptions. Other environment variables that are more program specific will be described under each program.

### H.2. ICROOT

*ICROOT* specifies the Interactive COBOL root directory. *ICROOT* is used to find system directories like help, print, and term.

The syntax is:

```
ICROOT=dir
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies the directory where to find the Interactive COBOL directories help, print, and term. Usually this should be set to the current revision directory.

If *ICROOT* is not set, the current directory is used.

### H.3. ICTMPDIR

*ICTMPDIR* specifies a directory to which programs may write any temporary files.

The syntax is:

```
ICTMPDIR=dir
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies a valid pathname for the directory in which any needed temporary files are to be written.

If *ICTMPDIR* is not set, the current directory is used.

Some of the programs that look for the *ICTMPDIR* environment variable are *ICOBOL*, *ICLIB*, *ICRUN*, *ICSORT*, and *ICREV*.



## H.4. ICPERMIT\_MACHINE

*ICPERMIT\_MACHINE* specifies the default license server machine and TCP port.

The syntax is:

```
ICPERMIT_MACHINE=machine[:port]  
or  
ICPERMIT_MACHINE=:port
```

Where

*Machine*

Specifies an ip-address or a machine-name on which an ICPERMIT license server is running. The default is the current machine (localhost).

*Port*

Specifies the TCP port which ICPERMIT is running. The default is 7334. The license server and the clients MUST use the same port.

Some of the programs that look for the ICPERMIT\_MACHINE environment variable are ICOBOL, ICRUN, the ICNETD surrogates (ICIOB, ICRUNRS, ICTHINS), ICPERMIT, and any other **ICOBOL** licensed executables.

## H.5. Executable Name

All command-line utilities support an environment variable of the same name as the utility in upper-case. For example, 'iccheck' will recognize the variable ICCHECK. The environment variable can contain command line options for the utility which will be processed prior to any options actually present on the command line. If such an environment variable is present, the utility will display the complete set of options at startup.

## I. Reporting Problems

If you have problems, please first review the manual to recheck your installation and operation. Next, check APPENDIX C for a list of general problems to see if any discuss your particular incident. Next, review the moments just before the problem occurred to see if you changed anything, i.e., used ICCONFIG, added a new device driver, changed attributes, etc.

If your problems still persist, fill out a Support Information Request (SIR) form using the one from the end of this manual as a guide, while reviewing the following recommendations and submit the problem. You can also use the online form at [www.icobol.com](http://www.icobol.com).

- 1) Completely fill out a copy of the SIR form at the end of this manual. Please include your name, address, and telephone number, FAX number, and E-mail address.
- 2) Each SIR should document only one problem or suggestion.
- 3) If the problem is a COBOL problem, a simple test program that reproduces it should be provided. The shorter the better. Include the source and .CX files for the program, along with any data files needed. If this program requires user input (name, password, data-entry, etc.), please provide a script for how to logon and duplicate the problem.
- 4) If data files are being corrupted then please send 'before' and 'after' images of the file.
- 5) If the problem is with a utility, send the exact command line of how the utility was invoked.
- 6) For problems involving devices such as terminals, printers, etc., please send a copy of the current configuration file.

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

- 7) Label all media and verify that it is readable and includes everything needed to reproduce the problem.
- 8) Media should be in tar format on a 1.4MB diskette, a 60MB/150MB/250MB/512MB/1G QIC tape, or a CD-ROM. (CD-ROM is the best for large amounts of data.)

**9) Send a copy of the output of ICINFO.**

- 10) If possible E-mail the SIR to [support@icobol.com](mailto:support@icobol.com), fax the SIR to the Support fax number (919-851-4609), or send it by snail mail to:

ICOBOL Support  
ENVYR Corporation  
4904 Waters Edge Drive, Suite 160  
Raleigh, NC 27606  
USA.

Other items that would be helpful to include are:

Is the problem repeatable?

Can you work around the problem?

If so, how?

What is the easiest way to get the problem?

What is the importance of obtaining a solution to the problem?

(Urgent, moderate, low, nuisance)

## II. INSTALLATION

### A. Introduction

This chapter provides for the initial installation of the Interactive COBOL on UNIX product including required UNIX kernel changes along with concerning running Interactive COBOL on UNIX on various UNIX platforms. Each particular flavor of Interactive COBOL on UNIX (<os>360.tar) includes all parts (runtime, development, ICODBC, ICNETD, link kit, and user library) of the Interactive COBOL release. The readinst.txt file should also be examined for updated installation guidelines.

Flavors of Interactive COBOL on UNIX should generally be used only on the indicated operating system. See the readme file for specific revision levels.

Interactive COBOL on UNIX does not provide any device drivers for terminal connection boards. These device drivers generally come with the terminal connection boards(s) and are specific for each UNIX system.

After the installation you will need to use the Interactive COBOL ICCONFIG utility to build custom configuration file(s) and any custom terminal description files (.TDI) that are specific to your particular installation.

### B. Software Installation

#### B.1. Introduction

This section provides the necessary steps to get the Interactive COBOL on UNIX software loaded.

Interactive COBOL on UNIX is available in several fashions:

- A) On CD-ROM that contains the complete product set for a particular release, or
- B) In a single compressed tar file (that is downloadable) for a particular UNIX flavor.

For the CD-ROM release, the ICOBOL CD-ROM should be inserted into the cd-rom drive and mounted with the appropriate options. Directories are provided that correspond to each UNIX flavor supported by ICOBOL. These include AIX, DGINTEL, DGM88K, HP, LINUX2 (2.2 kernel), LINUX4 (2.4 kernel), SCO (Open Server), SUN (Solaris Sparc), UNIXWARE (SCO Unixware 7). Here you find the appropriate .tar file containing the full release. Additional directories are provided with documentation, download files, and a complete set of readme files.

For the compressed file release, the compressed file usually end in the ".z" extension. This file should be renamed with a "tar.Z" extension and then should be uncompressed into a .tar file. I.E. as super user:

```
mv <os>360.z <os>360.tar.Z          (change <os> to the appropriate name)
uncompress <os>360.tar.Z
```

This will leave the file <os>360.tar which will match the same .tar file found on the CD-ROM release..

#### B.2. Loading the software

The software can now be loaded using the *tar* command with the appropriate specifier for your Interactive COBOL media. This load should be done in the directory in which you wish the Interactive COBOL directory (cobol<rev>) to be created, usually /usr. The Interactive COBOL directory will be loaded in the form, "cobol<rev>", where <rev> will be the current revision of the software. We will use cobol360 to refer to this directory. **This load should be done as super user.** With this naming convention multiple revisions of ICOBOL can be installed at the same time and the appropriate paths must be used to access the needed revision. See the *readic.txt* file for what revisions can be mixed.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

```
su
cd /usr [or the directory where you wish the cobol360 directory to be created]
tar -xvf path-to-<os>360.tar
```

While performing the above steps, you should see the main Interactive COBOL directory named `cobol<revision>` along with its subdirectories and their files loaded. These directories contain the required files for Interactive COBOL on UNIX.

You should now save your release media (or downloaded file) for future reference.

The *readme* files (*readic.txt* is the main one) are in the `cobol360` directory they should be read for any new information that has not been put into the Interactive COBOL manual set.

```
cd cobol360
pg read*.txt
```

The `cobol360` directory holds all the executable files needed for Interactive COBOL operation. These should be left where they are and this directory inserted into the user's PATH from which users can access them.

The `cobol360/examples` subdirectory holds the *installic* script, sample shell scripts, programs, etc. that can help you with your installation.

The file *profile.exp* is a partial shell script to be added to the default *.profile* script to allow the required Interactive COBOL environment entries to be setup when a user logs in to UNIX.

A sample COBOL program called *logon* has been included on the release along with its source file that shows examples of some Interactive COBOL-specific and other non-specific features. Some of the features included are: use of terminal Print Pass Through, disk space, directory listings, and the Get Error Message ability. The *logon* program source file is *logon.sr*.

### B.3. Installing the software

In most environments (not AIX or DG/UX 88K), shared objects are used to access common code. For those environments this section can be skipped. These shared objects are `icrun.so.<rev>` used by runtime executables, and `icsys.so.<rev>` for most all ICOBOL executables. (Note that the `.sl` extension is used under HP-UX instead of the `.so` extension) When used, these objects `rev` check themselves for integrity.

Additional shared objects include `icuser.so`, `icbltn.so`, and `icodbc.so`. These are documented in their own *readme* files of *readuser.txt*, *readlink.txt*, and *readodbc.txt*

These shared objects must be made available to the needed executables at program load time. This can be done in one of two ways:

#### **METHOD ONE** (Recommended for production systems)

Move a copy (or a symbolic link) of the needed shared objects into the default directory used by the system's dynamic linker. This is usually the `/usr/lib` directory. This can be done automatically by running the *installic* script available in the *examples* sub-directory.

The *installic* script should be run from the *install* directory as super-user. By default it will install these two shared objects into the `/usr/lib` directory as symbolic links.

Additionally, *installic*, can be used to install other shared objects as needed including `icuser.so`, `icbltn.so` and `icodbc.so`. See *installic -h* for more.

If this method is used, then the *installic* script will need to be run each time a new revision of **ICOBOL** is installed. The *installic* script is provided in the examples sub-directory.

The *removeic* script allows for shared objects to be removed when they are no longer needed.

### **METHOD TWO** (Only recommended for testing and debugging)

Set the system environment variable that is used to find shared objects to include the new ICROOT directory where the shared objects are to be found. In most cases this is the LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH environment variable. (SHLIB\_PATH under HP-UX). Thus to add the new ICROOT to the LD\_LIBRARY\_PATH you could do:

```
if [ "$LD_LIBRARY_PATH" = "" ]; then
    LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ICROOT
    export LD_LIBRARY_PATH
else
    LD_LIBRARY_PATH=$ICROOT:$LD_LIBRARY_PATH
fi
```

This could be done in the script that sets up the PATH and ICROOT for your **ICOBOL** executables. If this was a separate script before then just add the above lines. If this was part of the users' startup in .profile then just add it there.

This method should be used when you do not want to change the /usr/lib directory and/or you will be running several versions of **ICOBOL** for development and/or testing purposes.

### **ERRORS:**

If you get an error like:

```
error while loading shared libraries: icsys360.so: cannot open shared object
or
dynamic linker: icstat: icsys360.so is NEEDED but object does not exist.
```

when running an **ICOBOL** executable, then the system cannot find the indicated shared object. Either METHOD ONE or TWO must be done to allow the file(s) to be found.

The *installic* script in the examples subdirectory provides the ability to install the needed shared objects.

In general, the shared object icsys.so.<rev> should be available for most **ICOBOL** executables, and the icrun.so.<rev> shared object should be available for all runtime executables.

**NOTE:** Under AIX and DG 88K, shared objects are not available. Under HP-UX, shared objects use the .sl extension instead of the .so extension.

## **C. UNIX Kernel Configuration**

### **C.1. Overview**

The following are some UNIX Kernel configuration parameters that may need to be changed to allow a particular Interactive COBOL system to run properly. Parameters in parenthesis () refer to the names used when the standard name is not provided on a particular platform. Not all parameters are available or configurable on various versions of UNIX.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

The *readic.txt* file may have more current information on these and other UNIX kernel configuration parameters.

Important configuration parameters.

*NOFILES* (SDESLIM and HDESLIM under DG/UX) is the maximum number of files each process can have open at any one time. Some UNIX implementations default this number to twenty (20). For most Interactive COBOL systems this number should be much larger. Remember, each ICISAM file open in a program uses two system files. When Interactive COBOL initially starts, three files are used for standard input, standard output, and standard error. Another is used for the COBOL library file if specified, and one is needed to read .CX files when not found in the COBOL library file. Thus Interactive COBOL will initially claim five before any file is opened by a COBOL program. The minimum for this value is twenty (20) and the maximum is generally one hundred (100) or more. Sixty (60) is usually a good starting point for this parameter.

*NFILE* is the maximum number of open files at any one time for the entire system. For Interactive COBOL this should be in the range:

(*NOFILES* \* the maximum number of concurrent Interactive COBOL users).

Generally when *NFILE* is changed *NINODE* must also be changed as it is the maximum number of active inodes.

*NCALL* specifies the maximum number of call-out table entries. Generally this value should be set to at least the number of active connections on the system.

*SHMMAX* is the maximum size of a shared memory segment allowed in the system. ICEXEC will not execute if this value is set too low. It will give a message indicating more shared memory is required and say how much total is needed. This number should then be set to that value or greater. A good beginning value is to have at least 4 megabytes.

*SHMSEG* is the maximum number of attached shared memory segments per process. This must be at least 1.

To check that the *SHMMAX* and *SHMSEG* values are correct, do the following:

Run *ICCONFIG* and build a default configuration file by executing the *Save* command.

Now execute *ICEXEC* as super user. If you get shared memory errors, use the error message as a guide to changing one of the shared memory parameters to the necessary value otherwise the shared memory parameters are enough to run this particular Interactive COBOL configuration.

*SEMMNU* (*SEMUME* under DG/UX) is the number of undo structures in the system for semaphores. This number must be set to the maximum number of Interactive COBOL processes you can have or greater. Running out of this parameter with Interactive COBOL will cause the message:

"Out of (disk) space: Open/Close Semaphore"

or

"Out of (disk) space: Logon/Logoff Semaphore"

to be generated when starting an Interactive COBOL executable. The "Out of (disk) space" part of the message is the UNIX error when trying to attach this process to the particular semaphore indicated and there are no more resources (*SEMMNU* structures) to perform this operation.

*FLCKREC* (*USERLOCKLIMIT* under DG/UX) specifies the maximum number of locks that can be handled by the system. This should be set to at least twice the maximum number of Interactive COBOL users on the system and three times would not be unreasonable.

*NPROC* specifies the maximum number of processes allowed for the system.

*MAXUP* (MAXUPROC under AIX) specifies the maximum number of concurrent processes a non-super user is allowed to run. In many cases a single process needs two or more additional processes to make a system call. This is especially true at startup. Running out of this value can show up as a File Status 30 in some cases. If the system is setup to allow all (or many) users to log on with the same name, i.e., *op*, then this value should be increased, maybe dramatically, to keep from running out of processes.

*SEMMNI*, *SEMMNS*, and *SEMUME* are all semaphore parameters that must be set to greater than 6.

Less important configuration parameters:

*NAUTOUP* (MAXBUFAGE under DG/UX) specifies the buffer age in seconds for automatic file system updates. This parameter and *BDFLUSHR* work together.

*BDFLUSHR* specifies the rate in seconds for checking the need to write the file system buffers to disk. Lower values allow for more consistency on power-fails and crashes at the expense of slower performance due to the additional I/O overhead.

*MAXUMEM* is the maximum sizes for a user's executable programs. It should be checked to make sure it is large enough for the runtime system and utilities.

*ULIMIT* (CDLIMIT under DG/UX) is the maximum sizes for a user's files. It should be checked to make sure it is large enough for the data files to be accessed.

## C.2. AIX

Under AIX, very few parameters are changeable. The command *lsattr* can be used to view the current settings while the command *chdev* is used to change any of the settings that are changeable. The MAXUPROC parameter is one that may need to be changed. Examples are:

```
lsattr -E -l sys0
chdev -l sys0 -a maxuproc=100
```

The first command (*lsattr*) shows the effective settings for the current system and the second command (*chdev*) resets MAXUPROC to 100.

## C.3. DG/UX (Intel and 88K)

The */etc/sysdef* command can be used to view changes from the default while the file */usr/etc/master.d/dgux* or */etc/master.d/dgux* contains the default parameters. Generally the *sysadm* command should be used to change configuration parameters.

## C.4. HP-UX

The directory */usr/conf* along with the command *config* are used to build new kernels. The command *sam* provides a menu driven interface to changing kernel parameters.

## C.5. Linux (Intel)

The command *sysctl* can be used to set certain operating system parameters like *shmmax*. See the documentation for *sysctl* for more information on setting kernel parameters.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### C.6. SCO UNIX/Open Server

The default kernel directory is `/etc/conf/cf.d` and the current parameters can be viewed by using the command `/etc/conf/cf.d/configure -x`. This same command can be used without the `-x` switch to change parameters.

The `link_unix` script can be used to build a new kernel.

### C.7. SCO Unixware

The default kernel directory is `/etc/conf/cf.d` and the `idtune` utility can be used to change kernel configuration parameters (one at a time).

The `idbuild` utility can be used to build a new kernel.

In some cases the `mtune` file must be changed to allow a larger maximum value to be entered. This is especially true for `SHMMAX`.

### C.8. SunOS(Solaris) (Sparc)

Solaris refers to an "operating environment" that includes the SunOS operating system and the OpenWindows window environment.

Most changes to the operating system are made with changes to the `/etc/system` file. The SYSV IPC parameters can be changed by editing this file with the following:

```
set semsys:seminfo_semusz = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semopm = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semume = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semaem = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semmap = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_sevmx = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semmsl = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semmni = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semmns = <value>
set semsys:seminfo_semmnu = <value>

set shmsys:shminfo_shmmin = <value>
set shmsys:shminfo_shmseg = <value>
set shmsys:shminfo_shmmax = <value>
set shmsys:shminfo_shmmni = <value>

set msgsys:msginfo_msgseg = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgssz = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgtql = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgmap = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgmax = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgmnb = <value>
set msgsys:msginfo_msgmni = <value>
```

See the *man* page for `system(4)` for more information.



## C.9. Others

For all other flavors of UNIX for which Interactive COBOL is available, please review the *readic.txt* file and the specific UNIX documentation for how to change any needed kernel parameters.

## D. UNIX versions

There are many different versions of UNIX running on machines today. Each version has its own eccentricities so you should always consult your operating system and machine manuals before trying new things and whenever something unexpected seems to happen.

## E. Serial Connections (For Intel-UNIX-type machines)

Interactive COBOL itself does not provide any device drivers for serial connections. These device drivers are either provided by the serial board vendors or by the underlying operating system.

Hardware boards are available to boost terminal connectivity. These come in two distinct categories:

- 1) 'Dumb boards' that contain only UART chips, no cpu chips. These come in two flavors:
  - a) multiplexer serial boards are boards with two or more 8250/16450/16550 type UARTs ports with the ability to share a single OR'ed interrupt request line (IRQ), and
  - b) standard pc serial boards that use an IRQ for every available serial line (these are your normal serial/parallel boards etc.).
- 2) 'Smart boards' that contain their own cpu and memory to offload processing from the host cpu in addition to driving either 4 or more serial ports.

Generally we would recommend that if dumb boards are to be used, only those with 16550-type UARTs should be used as these offload a more significant portion of output from the main cpu than the normal 16450-type UARTs. 8250-type UARTs are not recommended on Intel-UNIX-type machines.

Smart boards should be used when the maximum terminal I/O performance is required or when the interrupt overhead could be excessive to the host cpu in larger terminal configurations.

## F. Memory

Generally you should pay very strict attention to the minimum memory requirements as specified by the particular version of UNIX you are running. A general guide is to have the base memory as defined below along with an additional megabyte for every 2-3 active users during an average working day. If CALL subprograms are actively used with rapid movement from one to another and the average program size is toward the 128KB per program range then each user could be using up to 2MB of memory so the 2-3 per megabyte may not be enough.

The base memory is what is generally required to get a single user, non-networked system up to the UNIX shell without much disk-swapping/paging. For most Intel-based machines, a base memory of 64MB should be used. For most RISC-based machines, you could generalize the base memory to 128MB. Be as generous with memory as you can because these are minimal guidelines. **More memory is always better!**

### G. Character Set

On screen input, Interactive COBOL allows any non-control code as a valid character, this includes the 8-bit version of the control codes. Thus characters <040> - <177> and <240> - <377> (octal) are valid characters.

On screen output, Interactive COBOL assumes DG compatible control codes and thus converts the following functions to the appropriate sequences for the specified terminal. The codes interpreted are Reverse ON/OFF (both forms), Bell, Cursor Home, Erase EOL, Erase Screen, Erase to end of Screen, Blink ON/OFF, Scroll ON/OFF, Cursor-Up, -Left, -Right, -Down, Print Pass THROUGH ON/OFF, Underline ON/OFF, and Dim ON/OFF. These are defined on page [107](#) under ICTERM=dg. Otherwise all characters that UNIX allows are supported.

The tab character is sent to a screen as a space unless the line is in binary mode. All other unknown and unprintable characters are sent to the terminal unchanged although the cursor is not moved.

### H. Backup

Backup is a very necessary function to insure that data is not lost and/or to allow for a quicker recovery from machine and disk problems that may have corrupted your data.

One item to note is that for your most frequent backups you do not need to backup those files that do not change. Obviously the most important files are those that change on a daily basis because of additions or deletions.

All files should be backed up periodically.

Backups and Restores should not be run while COBOL files are in use, otherwise files could be in an inconsistent state.

### I. Symbolic links

When opening files, Interactive COBOL will always open the resolution file of the symbolic link.

For DELETE FILE, Interactive COBOL will delete the symbolic link itself, not the resolution file.

### J. Delete Protection

On UNIX, files cannot be individually delete protected. To delete protect a file on UNIX, you must NOT have write (W) permission to the directory in which the file resides. If a directory has no write access, you can not create or delete files in that directory.

### K. Use of the lp command

Interactive COBOL uses the following sequences to communicate to the UNIX printer spooler.

The following is used to print a file, and an exit code of zero (0) says that the file was accepted for printing:

```
lp [-d<pname>] [-n<copies>] [-t<title>] [-o nobanner] [-q<priority>] [-w] [-c]
  [<printfile>]
```

```
lp [-d<pname>] [-n<copies>] [-t<title>] [-w] [-c] [<printfile>] (For AIX)
```

Where

*pname*

Is the printername

*copies*

Is the number of copies

*title*

Is the simple part of the filename as the title

*priority*

Is the requested priority

*printfile*

Is the file to be printed

-d is used if a nonblank printername is defined  
 -n is used if copies > 1  
 -o *nobanner* is used if no banners were specified  
 -q is used if a non-default priority was specified  
 -w is used if the notify option was specified  
 -c *option* is used if the delete after printing option was specified  
*printfile* is used when the Printer Control Utility is printing the entire file, otherwise a pipe is initiated to *lp*

The following is used to check the status of the default printer assuming an exit code of zero if the queue is available:

```
lpstat -d
```

The following is used to check the status of a particular printer queue assuming an exit code of zero (0) if the queue is available:

```
lpstat -p<pname>
```

The following are used for the indicated purposes:

|                                    |  |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>lp -i req-id -Hhold</code>   | Hold jobs  |
| <code>lp -i req-id -Hresume</code> | Resume held jobs   |
| <code>cancel req-id</code>         | Cancel jobs  |
| <code>lpstat -o destination</code> | Check the status of queued jobs for each destination (req-id's are scanned for the <i>lpstat</i> output) |

Under HP-UX, the -i and -H options are not used and the -q option is mapped to -p.

## L. Setting defaults for non-terminal serial devices

One of UNIX's problems is setting the attributes on a serial line that is not being used as a terminal (i.e., a terminal is a line on which a *getty* (or *ttymon*) is initially posted for the login name and password). UNIX device drivers tend to set all of these type lines to one default setting that is usually not what you expect.

The current attributes of a particular device can be viewed by doing the following *stty* command on the appropriate device (*ttyxx*):

```
stty -a </dev/ttyxx
```

To remedy this situation, place a line similar to the following line in the startup script (usually */etc/rc*).

```
(stty baud ixon ixany -ixoff; while : ; do sleep 3600 ; done) </dev/ttyxx&
```

Where

*baud* is the appropriate baud rate, i.e., 1200, 2400, 9600, etc.

This opens the necessary asynchronous line selecting the appropriate default settings (baud ixon ixany -ixoff, etc.) for the line that you wish and keeps the line open so these settings will remain in effect until the system is shutdown.

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

Another note, if you wish to open a tty line for binary i/o that is not your own terminal, you should use `stty -a` to check that the appropriate attributes are set on that line. If not, you must do something like the above `stty` line to set the appropriate attributes on that line. Especially be aware of the 'min' and 'time' attributes.

### III. LICENSING (ICPERMIT)

#### A. Introduction

This chapter discusses the license description file and how to use ICPERMIT, the global license server daemon that provides authorization information to any Interactive COBOL processes that requires licensing.

Interactive COBOL on UNIX requires a valid license to be present on the system (or for TCP/IP-based networks somewhere on the network) for various programs to be executed. ICPERMIT is the program that reads a license description file (default system.lic) and authorizes the specified product(s) for the given user count. In most cases a serial protection device, with the indicated serial number, must also be present. If remote licensing is being used, ICPERMIT should not be running on the local machine but must be available over a network from a central server. Two additional license types are offered: CPUID uses the serial number embedded in certain processors/motherboards and MAC uses the Media Access Control address of a network (usually ethernet) card.

ICPERMIT allows licenses to be shared over a TCP/IP-based network. With the CROSS option on a license, a license can be shared among machines of different types (Windows, UNIX-SCO, UNIX-HP, etc.). Without the CROSS option on a license, licenses can only be shared among machines of the same type (Windows, or the same version of **ICOBOL**/Unix).

#### B. License Description File

The license description file provides the unique information needed to license an individual site for the various combinations of product(s) and users. In most cases it must be used with a unique protection device either parallel or USB (Windows) or serial (UNIX). Additionally, on Windows or on Linux, the MAC address of an ethernet card can be used, or the CPUID for some os flavors (AIX, DG/UX 88K, SUNOS, HP-UX).

If the license is provided on a PRODUCT ACTIVATION KEY CARD, a license description file can be created by using a standard text editor and entering the license (LIC) and authorization key (KEY) information provided on the card.

If the license has been provided as an e-mail attachment, then copy/move the license file to the needed directory. If the license is provided on media, then copy the license file to the appropriate disk.

#### PRODUCT ACTIVATION KEY CARD

The PRODUCT ACTIVATION KEY CARD contains the license and key information to authorize licensed products. Each KEY CARD shows one or more licensed products in the following fashion:

```
* For SERIAL PROTECTION DEVICE 00000766
* ICOBOL Runtime License
LIC 01-SERIAL-00000766-ICRUN-30-A-DGUX-00033
KEY 2fgy87klms-8u1oplmn98-jhtrewsa-j8h6frd5s4-cxwzbnmk87-98up0kmngf
```

Where

The first line is a comment showing the type (CPUID, MAC, PARALLEL, SERIAL, USB, etc.) of license with its serial number.

The second line is a comment showing the licensed product and any additional licensing option(s) for this license.

The third line (starting with LIC) is the text description of the license showing the ICPERMIT revision (01), license type (SERIAL), serial number (00000766), licensed product (ICRUN), revision (30), options (A), operating system (DGUX), and user count (00033).

The final line (starting with KEY) is an encrypted version of the license that can spill across multiple lines as needed.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

**NOTE:** The letters "i", "I", "q", and "v" are never used to prevent confusion with the number 1 or the letters "g" and "u".

Lines in the license description file that start with a `\*' are comment entries only. Comment entries and blank lines are ignored.

If the license type is PARALLEL, SERIAL, or USB then this license must be paired up with the parallel, serial, or usb protection device with the same serial number to allow authorization. If the license type is CPUID, then this license will only run on a particular hardware configuration with its unique hardware identifier. If the license type is MAC, then this license will only run on a particular hardware configuration with its unique MAC network address as provided by the NIC card.

After building a license description file, run ICPERMIT with the Check switch (-c) to insure that the file was entered correctly.

Licensed products for each type of license currently include:

- All runtimes (ICRUN, ICRUNCGI, etc.) use **ICOBOL** Runtime Licenses,  
(Licensed options on UNIX include: C-ISAM, WATCH, ... )
- Runtimes that use SP2 and/or FormPrint use **ICOBOL** SP2 Runtime Licenses,
- Runtimes that use **ISQL** statements use **ICSQL** Runtime License,
- ICNETD I/O surrogates (icios) use **ICOBOL** Network Server Licenses,
- ICNETD ThinClient (gui) surrogates (ictbins) use both **ICOBOL** SP2 Runtime Licenses and **ICOBOL** Runtime Licenses,
- ICNETD ThinClient surrogates (icrunrs) use both **ICOBOL** Remote Runtime Licenses and **ICOBOL** Runtime Licenses and possibly **ICOBOL** SP2 Runtime Licenses,
- ICOBOL and ICIDE uses **ICOBOL** Development Licenses,
- ICSP2 uses **ICOBOL** SP2 Development Licenses,
- ICQPRW uses **ICOBOL** FormPrint Development Licenses,
- User-Programs built using the User Library use **ICOBOL** Application Interface Licenses,  
(Licensed options on UNIX include IND\_API, IQX\_API, ... )
- ODBC-enabled programs using the **ICOBOL** ODBC Driver use **ICOBOL** ODBC Driver Licenses.

### C. Serial Protection

Serial protection devices are supported for all flavors of Interactive COBOL on UNIX.

If your license description file specifies "For SERIAL PROTECTION DEVICE xxxxxxxx" then that serial protection device (S/N xxxxxxxx) must be installed on an asynchronous RS-232C DTE serial line that is configured at 9600 baud, 8 bits, no parity, and 1 stop bit. Pins 4 (RTS) and 20 (DTR) are required to supply the serial protection device with positive voltage; both pins are required for the serial protection device to work. These pins must be asserted (held positive with respect to line 7) at all times. The serial protection device causes no interference to an attached device or character transmitted to that device other than the specifications must match above. The serial protection device provides a unique identification value to which an individual license description file is keyed. The serial protection device is passive to all character traffic unless it sees a particular 16-byte sequence. In normal use, this "wake-up" sequence should not present a problem for other devices attached to the line.

If your computer does not provide an asynchronous port with an RS-232 25-pin connector, then you must provide an adapter that does. The following discussions assumes an RS-232 25-pin connector.

If the Computer Port provides a DTE connection with power on pins 4 (RTS) and 20 (DCD) and is a male connector then insert the Serial protection device as shown in FIGURE 1 making sure that the female end of the serial protection device points toward the computer.

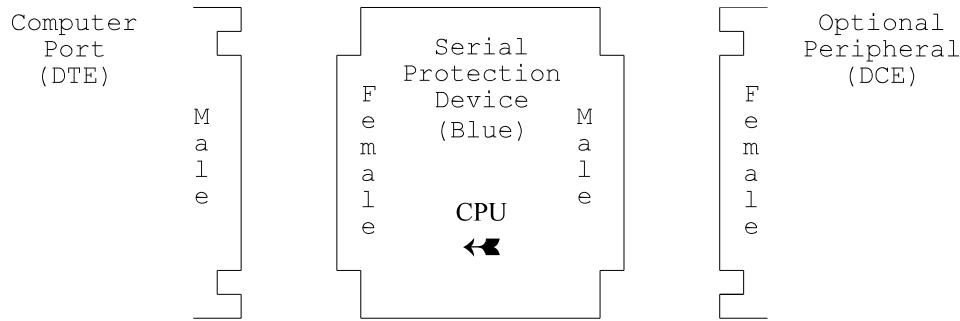


FIGURE 1. Standard Serial Protection connection

If the computer port is a female connector, then install a male-male gender changer before inserting the Serial protection device, as shown in FIGURE 2 making sure that the female end of the serial protection device points toward the computer. You may wish to install a female-female gender changer on the other side of the serial protection device to provide the same interface as when you started.

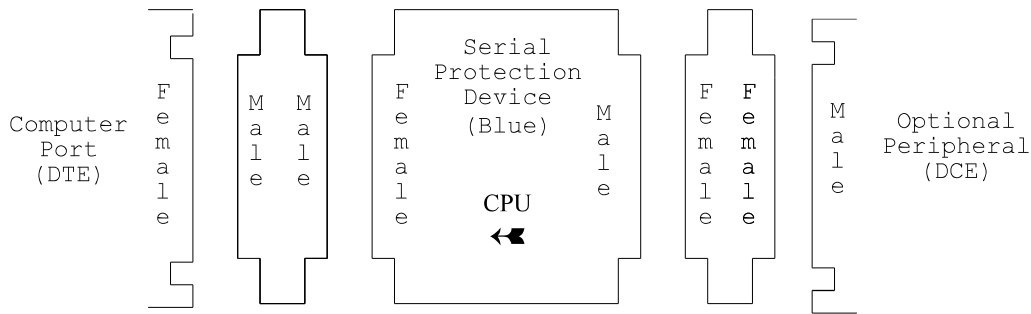
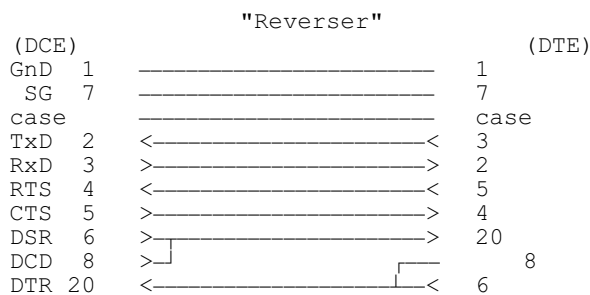


FIGURE 2. Standard Serial Protection connection (with gender change)

If the Computer Port provides a DCE connection with power on pins 5 (CTS), 6 (DSR), and 8 (DCD) then a "Reverser" can be inserted to change the DCE connection into a DTE connection. This "Reverser" should have the following wiring diagram.



Using "Reverser" adapters, insert the Serial protection device as shown in FIGURE 3, along with any gender changers necessary to make sure the female connector of the Serial protection device points toward the computer.

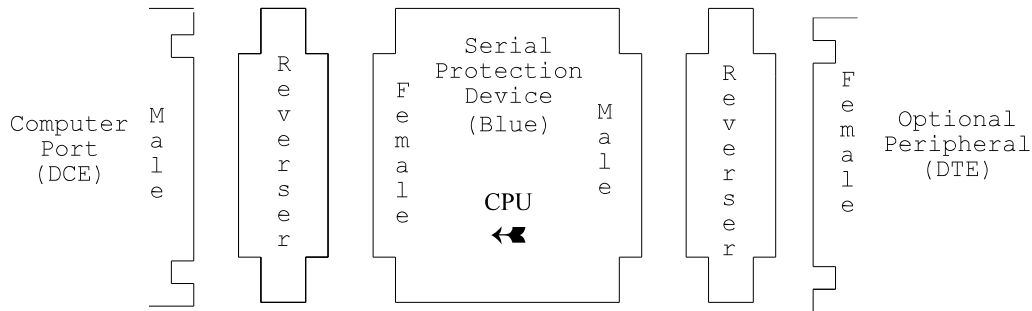


FIGURE 3. Non-Standard Serial Protection connection

If the computer port provides a DCE connection with power on pins 4 (RTS) and 20 (DTR) then a modified-Reverser can be built to only flip pins 2 and 3. Use the above as guidelines.

If the computer port does not provide power on the needed pins then move the serial protection device to a different asynchronous port of the computer -- a modem port is ideal for this purpose.

- Notes:**
1. A DTE connection transmits on pin 2 (receives on pin 3) and signals its willingness to communicate on pins 4 (RTS) and 20 (DTR).
  2. A DCE connection transmits on pin 3 (receives on pin 2) and signals its willingness to communicate on pins 5 (CTS), 6 (DSR), and 8 (DCD).
  3. An RS-232 Tester (or Diagnostic Indicator) can be used to determine the type of connection a port provides. RS-232 Testers generally have Green and/or Red LED's/LCD's to indicate power. If pin 2 (TxD) has power then the port provides a DTE connection. If pin 3 (RxD) has power then the port provides a DCE connection. For the serial protection device to work on a DTE port, pins 4 (RTS) and 20 (DTR) must have power. For the serial protection device to work on a DCE port using a "Reverser" configuration, pins 5 (CTS), 6 (DSR), and/or 8 (DCD) must have power.

## D. CPUID or MAC Protection

If your license description file specifies "For CPUID xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx", then the cpu/motherboard in the machine must have an identification number that matches the given CPUID string.

If your license description file specifies "For MAC xxxx-xxxx-xxxx-xxxx", then a network card in the machine must have a MAC address with the given value.

## E. ICPERMIT

### E.1. Syntax

The syntax for ICPERMIT is:

```
icpermit [-a[:aflag]]|-A file|dir[:aflag]] [-c] [-C count] [-f] [-F faildir]
[-h|-?] [-i] [-L licedesc] [-M machine[:port]] [-N w]
[-O a|c|d|e|i|m|p|t] [-P device] [-q] [-t] [u]
```

Where

-a[:aflag]]|-A file|dir[:aflag] (Audit)

Enables auditing (default icpermit.lg). Where *aflag* is a|b|d|p|t|u|da|db|pa|pb|ta|tb|ua|ub, defined as a-append, b-backup, d-date, p-pid, t-time, and u-username.



- c (check)  
Check a license description file for validity and query any specified device, do not install. (Check can be used even when another ICPERMIT is running.)
- C *count* (Connections)  
Specifies the maximum number of connections from the license server at any one time. The default is the maximum number of licenses times 3 plus 1. At times this number may be too small.
- f (Failsafe)  
Use an existing failsafe security file instead of the defined protection device.
- F *faildir* (Failsafe location)  
Specifies where to locate the failsafe security file. The failsafe security file, *system.fp*, is located in this directory if given, otherwise the current directory is used.
- h|-? (Help)  
Display help text.
- i (Info)  
Put out Info messages.
- L *licedesc* (License file)  
Specifies the license description file. The default is *system.lic*.
- M *machine[:port]* (Machine)  
Specifies the license server machine and optional TCP port. The default is the current machine (*localhost*) and port 7334. *Machine* can be an ip-address or a machine-name.
- N w (No)  
Specifies a No option:      Valid options are: w=no warnings.
- O a|c|d|e|i|m|p|t (Operation)  
Specifies an operation to perform on an already running ICPERMIT. Valid operations are:
 

|               |   |
|---------------|---|
| a (Amplify)   | Amplify (turn on) tracing   |
| c (Check)     | Check if running,   |
| d (Disable)   | Disable any new connections,  |
| e (Enable)    | Re-enable new connections,  |
| i (Info)      | Display license information,  |
| m (Mute)      | Mute (turn off) tracing,  |
| p (Post)      | Cause the current connection/license information to be written to the log file, |
| t (Terminate) | Terminate,  |
- P *device* (serial Protection device location)  
Specifies the serial device on which the serial protection device is located. If not specified, the current console, */dev/tty*, is used.
- q (Quiet)  
Enable quiet operation.
- t (Tracing)  
Start with tracing mode amplified (turned-on).
- u (Use license os)  
Use the os indicated by the license file instead of the executable os to determine the type of licenses to authorize.

**Note:** The Check Operation (-O c) does not require super user.

ICPERMIT uses TCP/IP to communicate with processes needing authorization in the default case. If for some reason TCP is not installed on the machine OR no network license connection should be allowed then the *:port* selection can be set to zero as *:0*. Only local sockets will be used in this case. *ICPERMIT\_MACHINE* must be set for any executable that uses licensing.

ICPERMIT looks for the environment variables *ICPERMIT* and *ICPERMIT\_MACHINE*.

The script, *startic*, has been provided in the examples subdirectory as a sample startup script. It should be tailored as needed to meet the needs of a particular installation.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### E.2. Description

ICPERMIT can run in one of several modes:

|                |                    |   |
|----------------|--------------------|---|
| Check mode     | (-c)               | validates a license description file and device |
| License mode   | (neither -c or -O) | provides license authorization                  |
| Operation mode | (-O)               | performs an ICPERMIT operation                  |

#### Check mode (-c)

Check mode instructs ICPERMIT to validate the given license description file and then query the protection device to confirm the license. ICPERMIT in check mode does not interfere with an already running ICPERMIT or whether local or remote licensing is in effect. Check mode does not require super user.

After entering a license description file, ICPERMIT should be used to check that file.

Below is the output from a successful check.

```
# icpermit -c
icpermit Revision 3.60 (AIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights
Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Info: Processing protection device authorization, please
wait..
Info: License check was successful
icpermit is finished
#
```

SCREEN 1. ICPERMIT CHECK

#### License mode

License mode instructs ICPERMIT to authorize processes that require Interactive COBOL licenses. ICPERMIT uses the information in the license description file to provide any required authorizations. License mode requires super user.

Starting and stopping ICPERMIT does not impact ICEXEC or the ICNETD server.

For a production system, ICPERMIT should be started when the system moves from single user or maintenance mode to multi-user mode by whatever method is appropriate. Usually this can be done by placing a script in the /etc/rc file or directory or by executing the tailored startup script as described above. ICPERMIT should not be started via the inittab mechanism.

In most flavors of standard UNIX System V, this can be done by adding a file such as "S87icobol" to the /etc/rc2.d directory (or /etc/rc3.d directory, depending upon the installation) that includes the lines specified in startic or a call to the startic script.

If ICPERMIT is started in the rc scripts and a serial protection device is being used, make sure that the particular serial device driver on which the serial protection device is located has been initialized by the operating system. This is especially important for serial lines that reside on cluster controllers or otherwise smart serial boards in which code must be downloaded and executed on the serial board/controllers before the lines are active.

If ICPERMIT is started on a pseudo-tty or on a tty that may log off from UNIX such that ICPERMIT can no longer log to the starting console, then the Quiet switch (-q) should be given when starting ICPERMIT to prevent it from logging to the default console and possible hanging on a log write.

When ICPERMIT starts it takes the following steps:

- 1) Processes and validates any command line switches.
- 2) The audit file is opened. If the audit file does not exist, it is created.
- 3) Checks that the user is in super user mode.
- 4) Opens a TCP/IP socket on the specified port to communicate with licensed products.
- 5) Reads the license description file and provides authorization based on that information.
  - a) If the Failsafe switch (-f) was given the failsafe security file is used to authorize users until a new protection device can be installed. This authorization is only temporary and will expire after the indicated period.
  - b) For a serial protection device, ICPERMIT interrogates the device as specified by the license to validate the license provided and authorize users. For a CPUID or MAC address the system or appropriate nic card(s) is interrogated.
  - c) If authorized by step b above, a new failsafe security file (system.fp) is written to the appropriate location for subsequent use with the Failsafe switch (-f) if the protection device fails for some reason.
- 6) ICPERMIT then detaches from the current console and becomes a daemon.
- 7) Waits to authorize users.

If at any point in the above steps ICPERMIT detects an error, it displays the appropriate message and terminates. If step 6 succeeds, the user on the invoking console will be back at the shell prompt with an exit code of 0 and at least two (2) messages from the ICPERMIT daemon that will show up as:

```
(date) (time) icpermit (pid#):Info: Detached from login session context.
(date) (time) icpermit (pid#):Info: The license server is ready
```

If the license description file itself has a problem, a message like the following will be given showing the invalid line:

```
# icpermit
icpermit Revision 3.60 (AIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Error: Invalid or mis-matched license information: Line 6
Error: No licenses are authorized
icpermit is finished
#
```

SCREEN 2. ICPERMIT STARTUP WITH LICENSE DESCRIPTION ERROR

If an error is generated in step 5 using the serial protection device then one of the following may be true: the serial protection device is attached to the wrong port or not attached, or wiring to the protection device is incorrect. SCREEN 3 shows the case of trying to talk with the serial protection device on the current console and no device is installed. As can be seen, after the "Processing protection device authorization" line, a line starting with "EGAN SYSTEMS INC" is sent to the serial protection device to interrogate it and since the device was not present to intercept the sequence it came to the screen. Either attach the serial device to this line or start ICPERMIT using a different serial line (-P *device*).

```
# icpermit
icpermit Revision 3.60 (AIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Info: Processing protection device authorization, please wait..
EGAN SYSTEMS
INCpoernvd83mnds8vs,mnv7gf,3476fvm237ak43m23fa7fmn4%
Error: Device timeout: /dev/tty
Error: No licenses are authorized
icpermit is finished
#
```

SCREEN 3. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR

SCREEN 4 shows the case of trying to talk with the serial protection device on another serial line and the serial protection device does not respond in a reasonable amount of time. In this case the serial protection device is probably not installed, not installed properly, or another process is on the line (i.e. multiple readers).

```
# icpermit -P /dev/ttya88
icpermit Revision 3.60 (AIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights
Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Info:  Processing protection device authorization, please
wait.
Error: Device timeout: /dev/ttya88
Error: No licenses are authorized
icpermit is finished
#
```

SCREEN 4. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR

In the above case if the Error was "The file was not found", then the particular serial line could not be found to be opened.

If an incorrect serial device is found, the following will be generated:

```
# icpermit -P /dev/ttya88
icpermit Revision 3.60 (AIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Info:  Processing protection device authorization, please wait..
Error: License description file does not match protection device
Error: No licenses are authorized
icpermit is finished
#
```

SCREEN 5. ICPERMIT SERIAL STARTUP WITH ERROR

Once ICPERMIT becomes a daemon, it sends any messages to the invoking console (unless the Quiet switch was given) and the audit file in the following format:

```
(date) (time) icpermit (pid#):severity:text
```

Where

*date* is the current date,

*time* is the current time,

*pid#* will be the pid on which ICPERMIT is running and is the pid# that must be used on a KILL to terminate ICPERMIT,

*severity* shows the level of message severity, consisting of PANIC, ERROR, INFO, and WARNING, and

*text* message contains specific information.

The audit file (icpermit.lg) is created or erased every time ICPERMIT is invoked.

If ICPERMIT detects any error conditions while it is running, an appropriate message is sent to the audit file and the invoking console.

SCREEN 6 shows an example of the output when ICPERMIT is invoked from a terminal. The first two "Processing" messages come from the initial icpermit process. The final two messages (the ones starting with icpermit (pid#):) come from the daemonized icpermit process.

```
# icpermit
icpermit Revision 3.60 (SCO UNIX)
Copyright (c) 1988-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights Reserved.
Processing license description file: /usr/cobol360/system.lic
Info: Processing protection device authorization, please
wait..
(date)(time)icpermit (263):Info: Detached from login session
con
(date)(time)icpermit (263):Info: The license server is ready
#
```

## SCREEN 6. SUCCESSFUL ICPERMIT STARTUP

If ICPERMIT detects an expiration time after which the Interactive COBOL software will not be authorized to run, it will display a message to that effect.

When started with a valid serial protection device, ICPERMIT creates a failsafe security file, system.fp. The failsafe security file can be used to start ICPERMIT for up to 3 weeks after the failsafe security file was last written. (While ICPERMIT is running, the filesafe file is updated every 24 hours.) This insures that if the protection device fails, Interactive COBOL can still be used until you have time to get a replacement. From initial activation, the failsafe security file is good for 10 days. Within that timeframe you should insure that your protection device has been replaced.

If ICPERMIT gives the error: "There are no more license server connections available: Reserving slot in connection database." then you may need to use the Connection switch to increase your connection limit.

For local connections, ICPERMIT continuously checks to insure that the process that requested a license is still running. If it no longer sees the process, a message will be generated, and the license will be removed from use to be re-used. This check is not done for remote licenses. If a remote user terminates abnormally, that license will remain in use until ICPERMIT receives a terminate request via the TCP/IP keepalive mechanism.

Operation mode (-O a|c|d|e|i|m|p|t)

The Operation switch instructs ICPERMIT to perform some operation. All operation modes, except Check (-O c) require super user. In most cases, it communicates to a currently running ICPERMIT through the ICPERMIT TCP/IP socket. Valid options include: (a) amplify (turn on) tracing, (c) check if already running; (d) disable licenses; (e) enable licenses; give (i) info; (m) mute (turn off) tracing; (p) post; and (t) terminate icpermit. If no ICPERMIT is running (for amplify, check, disable, enable, mute, post, or terminate) an "Unable to establish a license server connection: The file was not found" will be given.

*Operation amplify* (-O a) sends an amplify command to an already running ICPERMIT to cause it to turn on tracing. If successful the following will be given:

```
Tracing of requests has been amplified.
```

*Operation check* (-O c) queries either the local or remote ICPERMIT to see if it is running. If successful, the pid and machine on which ICPERMIT is running is given. If successful, one of the following will be given:

```
The license server is running on pid 4294.
```

Or

```
The license server is running on pid 150 of computer servera.
```

*Operation disable* (-O d) sends a disable command to ICPERMIT to disable providing any new license authorizations. Licenses that are currently authorized will continue to operate but no new licenses will be granted. If successful the following will be given:

```
The software licenses have been disabled.
```

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

*Operation enable* (-O e) sends an enable command to ICPERMIT to re-enable any licenses that had previously been disabled. If successful the following will be given:

```
The software licenses have been re-enabled.
```

*Operation info* (-O i) queries ICPERMIT to provide current licensing information including licenses available, in use, and the most used. If successful the following type of message will be given:

```
License 1: (enabled) ICOBOL Runtime Revision 3.xx and before
  Serial# 21000063 OS: SCO
  In use: 0 of 129   Max used: 0   Total uses: 0
License 2: (enabled) ICOBOL Development Revision 3.xx and before
  Serial# 21000063 OS: SCO
  In use: 0 of 1   Max used: 0   Total uses: 0
```

*Operation mute* (-O m) sends a mute command to ICPERMIT to cause it to turn off tracing. If successful the following will be given:

```
Tracing of requests has been muted.
```

*Operation post* (-O p) sends the post command to ICPERMIT to instruct it to output to its audit log the current license connection information.

*Operation terminate* (-O t) specifies that the ICPERMIT service should be terminated.

The Disable license operation (-O d) and the Enable license operation (-O e) can be used to cause licenses to stop being provided without actually terminating ICPERMIT and to start allowing licenses to be provided again. This can be used to stop any new users from being allowed on without causing current users to be disconnected.

With the use of TCP/IP, ICPERMIT can be used over the Internet by allowing the ICPERMIT port to be accepted (through a firewall) by the Internet server site. Then remote users can use licenses from a single "master" license server at any time the Internet is available from their machine.

Licenses can be shared over a network by machines of the same type by default. By having the optional "CROSS" license option added to a specific license, licenses can be shared over a network by machines of different flavors. (Windows to UNIX, UNIX to Windows, UNIX flavor-a to UNIX flavor-b, etc.).

When started with a valid protection device, ICPERMIT creates a failsafe security file, system.fp. The failsafe security file can be used to start ICPERMIT for up to 3 weeks after the failsafe security file was last written. (While ICPERMIT is running, the filesafe file is updated every 24 hours.) This insures that if the protection device fails, Interactive COBOL can still be used until you have time to get a replacement. From initial activation, the failsafe security file is good for 10 days. Within that timeframe, you should insure that your protection device has been replaced. The failsafe security file should NOT be modified in any fashion or else the file may NOT be usable when it is required. The failsafe security file should be tested routinely to insure that no system utility is modifying the file.

To use a failsafe security file, add the failsafe switch (-f) when starting ICPERMIT.

### E.3. Notes

Licensed products do NOT know how they are licensed. They use the TCP/IP port created by an ICPERMIT to request authorizations.

## F. ICPERMIT Termination

To terminate ICPERMIT, either use the Terminate Operation (-O t) of ICPERMIT or do a KILL to the pid of the ICPERMIT process. The default KILL signal (SIGTERM) is all that is necessary to shutdown ICPERMIT and all Interactive COBOL processes. You must be super user to issue this KILL.

The icpermit command with the Operation terminate switch (-O t) can be given as super user to check if an appropriate ICPERMIT is running and terminate it.

ICPERMIT handles the following UNIX signals with the given action:

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| SIGHUP (01) | - terminate ICPERMIT   |
| SIGINT (02) | - terminate ICPERMIT if no Interactive COBOL processes are running |
| SIGQUIT(03) | - terminate ICPERMIT   |
| SIGTERM(15) | - terminate ICPERMIT   |
| SIGPWR (19) | - terminate ICPERMIT   |

When ICPERMIT terminates it will first prevent any new Interactive COBOL processes from starting and then it will terminate all running Interactive COBOL processes by first issuing a SIGTERM to each process and, if that does not stop the process, a SIGKILL (09) will be issued to the process. Thus, when ICPERMIT terminates, all Interactive COBOL processes should be gone and no new ones can start.

A SIGKILL (09) should never be used to terminate ICPERMIT except as a last resort when the software and/or system is otherwise hung.

In the example shown in SCREEN 6 above, the ICPERMIT pid number is 263 so to terminate ICPERMIT as super user you must do a:

```
kill 263
```

Please be patient while ICPERMIT is terminating because it may take a significant amount of time to wait for various Interactive COBOL processes to terminate and to clean up various resources.

If ICPERMIT is ever terminated abnormally, (e.g., if a SIGKILL (09) was used to terminate it), its message key is left allocated (i.e., not cleaned up properly). Either the UNIX system must be rebooted, the UNIX *ipcrm* utility can be used to clean up these resources, or ICPERMIT can be restarted in which case it will clean up the resources properly and shutdown. You then must restart ICPERMIT again to actually bring ICPERMIT up.

On a system shutdown, the system shutdown script/executable will send the appropriate signals to ICPERMIT to cause it to start shutting down.

On shutdown, ICPERMIT will log its connection/license information to the log file.





## IV. ICCONFIG

### A. Introduction

ICCONFIG is used to edit configuration files (.cfi), terminal description files (.tdi), and printer translation files (.pti). Each of these files is a .ini based text file with the appropriate sections and definitions.

**NOTE: Versions of ICOBOL before 3.30 used configuration files, terminal description files, and printer translation files with the extensions of .cf, .td, and .pt files that were binary files. This format has been discontinued. The ICREVUP utility (documented in the readic.txt file) has been provided to update these files to their .ini-based counterparts. If you need to be able to configure these older files then you must keep an older copy of the configuration utility around to provide that ability. The current configuration utilities will ONLY support the new .ini-based format.**

ICCONFIG provides a set of default values as a starting point for your configuration. However, every system will require tailoring to account for the requirements of the application, number of users, and system resources available.

FIGURE 4 is a summary of the ICCONFIG menu structure where the #n refers to the SCREEN number in this chapter:

|                                  |     |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| MAIN MENU                        | #7  |
| - SYSTEM CONFIGURATIONS (.CFI)   | #8  |
| * SYSTEM PARAMETERS              | #9  |
| * ENVIRONMENT STRINGS            | #10 |
| * CONSOLES AND PROGRAMS (@CONn)  | #11 |
| * SERIALS (@SERn)                | #12 |
| * PRINTERS (@PRNn)               | #13 |
| * PRINTER CONTROL QUEUES (@PCQn) | #14 |
| - TERMINAL DESCRIPTIONS (.TDI)   | #15 |
| * PARAMETERS                     | #16 |
| * KEYBOARD                       | #17 |
| * DISPLAY                        | #18 |
| * COLOR/ATTRIBUTE MAPPING        | #19 |
| - PRINTER TRANSLATIONS (.PTI)    | #20 |
| * JOB CONTROL STRINGS            | #21 |
| * CHARACTER MAPPING              | #22 |

FIGURE 4. ICCONFIG MENU DIAGRAM

Generally we recommend going through each menu sequentially setting the appropriate values. You should understand your particular hardware configuration before getting to the devices.

### B. Startup and Main Menu

To start ICCONFIG, the syntax is:

```
icconfig [-a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag]] [-b] [-h|-?] [-l|-L file|dir]
         [-O targetos] [-P ptname] [-q] [-T tname] [ file ]
```

Where

-a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag] (Audit)

Enables auditing (default icconfig.lg). Where *aflag* is a|b|d|p|t|u|d|db|pa|pb|ta|tb|ua|ub, defined as a-append, b-backup, d-date, p-pid, t-time, and u-username.

-b (Batch)

Enables batch mode operation.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

- h|-? (Help)  
Displays help text.
  - l|-L *file|dir* (Load .ini)  
Load the appropriate *file.ini* or *dir/file.ini*.
  - O *targetos* (Set Operating system environment)  
Specifies the default target operating system environment. If not specified, it defaults based on the current operating environment. Valid selections are Windows or UNIX.
  - P *ptname* (Set Printer translation)  
Specifies the default printer translation entry. If not specified, it defaults to a one to one map. Valid selections can be seen with the Help switch.
  - q (Quiet)  
Enable quiet operation.
  - T *tdname* (Set Terminal description)  
Specifies the default terminal description entry. If not specified, it defaults based on the current operating environment as terminfo ([On UNIX](#)) and pwindow ([On Windows](#)). Valid selections can be seen with the Help switch.
- file*  
Specifies the actual file to be configured. Files with the .cfi extension will go directly to the System Configuration menu, files with the .pti extensions will go directly to the printer translation menu, and files with the .tdi extensions will go directly to the Terminal Description menu. If no extension is given, the '.cfi' extension is added. For a simple file with the .cfi extension the file is sought only in the current directory. For a simple file with the .tdi extension the file is sought in the current directory and then in the \$ICROOT/term directory. For a simple file with the .pti extension the file is sought in the current directory and then in the \$ICROOT/print directory.

If no argument is provided, ICCONFIG starts in the main menu.

If batch mode operation is specified, ICCONFIG starts and if the configuration file exists, it is read and if it was updated, it is rewritten and ICCONFIG terminates. If no configuration file exists, a default configuration file is created and ICCONFIG terminates.

If both batch mode and Set Terminal description are given, ICCONFIG does not use a configuration file but only acts on the given terminal description, just as batch mode alone acts on the configuration file. (Updates it if it exists and needs updating, otherwise create one).

The -l|-L (Load .ini) switches (Batch update facility) are documented at the end of this section on page [74](#).

If the given configuration file exists and cannot be read at startup, an error is displayed and ICCONFIG terminates. The error should be fixed before re-running ICCONFIG. If the given configuration file does not exist at startup, a warning is displayed that the file was not found but ICCONFIG continues with the retrieved filename set to blank. If a save is done, the file will be saved under the startup name.

For example the line:

```
icconfig samplecf.cfi
```

would set the configuration file to be samplecf.cfi while in ICCONFIG. In the main screen of ICCONFIG, the file retrieved (if any) will be displayed and the filename that will be used on a Save or exit with update.

ICCONFIG uses the ICTERM environment variable to specify what terminal description to be used. If not specified, or if the specified entry is not one of the base default definitions known by ICCONFIG, terminfo will be used. To make full use of ICCONFIG, the terminal description should include at least 5 function keys, F1 through F5, and the arrow keys. If terminfo is being used, then the TERM environment entry must be set correctly for ICCONFIG to function properly.

While in ICCONFIG the general use of keys is:

- 1) the ESC key will exit from the current menu and return to the previous choice, in the MAIN MENU it will exit ICCONFIG.
- 2) up-arrow (↑) and down-arrow (↓) will move to the entry before or following the current entry. For menus that fit on one screen, at the top it will wrap to the bottom and at the bottom it will wrap to the top. For menus that scroll, at the top it will move to the bottom of the table and at the bottom it will move to the top of the table for up-arrow and down-arrow, respectively. The prompts will show these as <up> and <down> respectively since the arrow-characters are unprintable on most terminals.
- 3) function keys F1 and F2 will move to the previous field (left) and the next field (right) within the same row of a row-column table menu.
- 4) function keys F3 and F4 will move to the previous page (up) and the next page (down) keeping the cursor in the same location.
- 5) function key F5 will copy the fields for the current row or screen to the next row or screen. It is very useful in the initial setup to duplicate a standard entry down through a particular table. In the terminal keyboard configuration table setup it will insert a new entry.
- 6) the Newline, Carriage-return, or ENTER key will select that choice and, for multi-field menus, move to the next entry.
- 7) the left-arrow and right-arrow keys act based on the type of field being entered.

Individual fields, within a menu, can be one of several types:

Yes/No fields accept Y, y, N, n, left-arrow, right-arrow, or space to select a value.

Ferris-wheel fields accept left-arrow, right-arrow, or space to select a value.

Data-entry fields, which can be either numeric or character, accept typed in values for the particular selection.

Left-arrow and right-arrow in these fields just position within the field.

Menu fields accept either a number, up-arrow, or down-arrow to select a value.

Upon invocation, if no argument is given, ICCONFIG reads the standard configuration file (system.cfi) from the current directory, if available, to set up the initial values for the parameters; otherwise, the standard system defaults for the current operating system are used. ICCONFIG does not follow PATH to find the configuration file. If ICCONFIG detects an error in reading an existing configuration file, an error message is displayed and ICCONFIG terminates.

SCREEN 7 shows the MAIN MENU displayed when ICCONFIG starts. Type the number for the selection to choose or use the up-arrow and down-arrow keys to change the value. Pressing ENTER for the currently displayed value executes that option.

```

icconfig Revision 3.60 (unix-flavor)

  1.  Configure System Configurations (.cfi)
  2.  Configure Terminal Descriptions (.tdi)
  3.  Configure Printer Translations (.pti)

Selection:  _

Press <up> or <down> to select, ESC to exit
    
```

SCREEN 7. ICCONFIG MAIN MENU

## C. System Configurations (.cfi)

### C.1. Overview

Option 1 from the MAIN MENU will display SCREEN 8, the System Configuration Menu. This menu provides the ability to configure each section of the system configuration files (.cfi).

```
icconfig Revision 3.60 (unix-flavor)

  1.  Configure System Parameters
  2.  Configure Environment Strings
  3.  Configure Consoles and Programs (@CONn)
  4.  Configure Serial Lines (@SERn)
  5.  Configure Printers (@PRNn)
  6.  Configure Printer Control Queues (@PCQn)

  7.  Save Configuration File
  8.  Retrieve Configuration File
  9.  Reset Configuration to Defaults
 10.  Change Target OS Type

Selection:  —

Retrieved file:  .\system.cfi
Save(d) file:    .\system.cfi
Target OS type:  UNIX

Press <up> or <down> to select, ESC to exit
```

SCREEN 8. ICCONFIG SYSTEM CONFIGURATION (.cfi)

The Retrieved file line displays the filename that was last retrieved, which may have been from the command line or selections. If no file was retrieved, this field will be blank and default values will be used for this configuration session.

The Save(d) file line displays the filename to which this session of ICCONFIG has been written; using selection 7, otherwise, it will be blank.

The *[target OS]* will show the target operating system for which this configuration is being setup for. If no configuration file is retrieved, it defaults to "UNIX" based on the current operating system unless ICCONFIG had been started with the Set Operating System switch (-O).

To start from the default case, type 9 to Reset the parameters to the defaults.

**Note:** All the defaults listed in this manual and in ICCONFIG are what will be used on a Reset or if no configuration file can be found when ICCONFIG starts.

Pressing ESC will exit the screen and if ICCONFIG detects any modification since a Save or a Retrieve, it will prompt with a message asking if you wish to save your changes. If you type Y, a save is done before exiting; otherwise, your changes are discarded.

### C.2. Configure System Parameters

Option 1 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu will show SCREEN 9. These parameters define how Interactive COBOL allocates various resources. Choose the appropriate values by typing a valid value for each parameter. Press ENTER to choose the displayed value and go on to the next parameter. Up-arrow and down-arrow can also be used to position to the previous or next menu selection. ENTER at the last field will position back to the top. Pressing ESC any time will return to the previous menu after checking to ensure that all parameters are consistent. If there is an error, the menu is re-displayed with the cursor on the offending entry. This entry must be corrected to exit the menu.

Terminal Status in Interactive COBOL will display the actual values that are current for some of these parameters along with the actual in use count for the files, record locks, and several other values.

System Information in Interactive COBOL will display the in use, maximum used, and configured values for many of these parameters during a particular invocation.

| System Parameter Configuration |            |                               |            |
|--------------------------------|------------|-------------------------------|------------|
| Number of processes            | <b>8</b>   | Number of OPENS per process   | <b>128</b> |
| Buffer area size (MB)          | <b>1</b>   | Buffer Write-thru enabled     | <b>N</b>   |
| Number of SEQUENTIAL files     | <b>32</b>  | Number of record locks        | <b>128</b> |
| Number of ANSI INDEXED files   | <b>32</b>  | Number of ANSI Relative files | <b>8</b>   |
| Enable 4GB ICISAM ver 7 files  | <b>N</b>   |                               |            |
| Printer Control enabled        | <b>Y</b>   | Printer control entries       | <b>48</b>  |
| Number of @CON devices         | <b>128</b> | Number of @PCQ devices        | <b>128</b> |
| Number of @PRN devices         | <b>128</b> | Number of @SER devices        | <b>128</b> |

Press <up>, <down> to position, ESC to exit.

SCREEN 9. SYSTEM PARAMETERS

*Number of processes*, is the maximum number of Interactive COBOL processes including ICEXEC, runtimes, utilities, compilers, and ICNET surrogates that can execute simultaneously when ICEXEC is running. Valid entries are from 1 to 9999; 8 is the default.

*Number of OPENS per process* is the maximum number of simultaneous file opens that a single Interactive COBOL invocation (process) will allow to be opened (i.e., OPEN FD's in a COBOL program). The number of available handles is decreased every time a file is logically opened by any program. Valid entries are from 100 to 2048; 128 is the default.

*Buffer area size (MB)* is the amount of memory, in MegaBytes(MB), which ICEXEC will allocate in the shared memory area for buffers. If less memory is available, an error is returned by ICEXEC and it terminates. A certain minimum number of buffers must be available to keep from having a deadlock situation. The minimum buffer count is calculated as "maximum number of processes \* 2", with the resulting minimum buffer area size being "minimum buffer count \* 2KB". Each process has a local cache called the process local buffer cache that is calculated as:

$$\text{process-local-buffer-cache} = \text{Buffer-area-size (MB)} / \text{Number-of-processes}.$$

Generally this process local buffer cache should be such that it is much greater than 30KB, with larger values being better. When ICEXEC first starts, it displays the calculated process local buffer cache. Valid entries for *Buffer area size (MB)* are from 1 to 1024; 1 is the default.

For the best possible performance when writing ICISAM files the buffer size should be:

$$((\text{max\#ofkeysinfile} * \text{maxindexdepth}) + 2) * 2\text{KB/process}$$

Thus, if an application has at most 4 alternates and no more than 3 levels of index then this formula would be:

$$((5 * 3) + 2) * 2\text{KB} = 34\text{KB per process}$$

If an application uses all 16 alternates and the maximum index depth of 6 then this formula would be:

$$((16 * 6) + 2) * 2\text{KB} = 208\text{KB per process}$$

This number is the process local buffer cache and a smaller value will cause the buffer cache to thrash on WRITE's as each key is inserted. ICEXEC determines the process local buffer cache by dividing Buffer size by number of processes. This number is reported when ICEXEC starts.

*Buffer Write-through* set to Yes instructs Interactive COBOL to write all modified pages to the operating system on any operation that modifies data that resides on the disk. Setting this option to Yes and configuring a very short flush time to UNIX will keep modified pages flushed to disk at the expense of increased I/O overhead. Valid entries are Yes or No; No is the default.

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

*Number of SEQUENTIAL files* is the number of unique sequential files that can be simultaneously opened by the entire system. Valid entries are from 0 to 4096; 32 is the default.

*Number of record locks* is the number of simultaneous record locks allowed by the entire system. Valid entries are from 0 to 32767; 128 is the default.

*Number of ANSI INDEXED files* is the number of unique indexed files that can be simultaneously opened by the entire system. Valid entries are from 0 to 8192; 32 is the default.

*Number of ANSI RELATIVE files* is the number of unique relative files that can be simultaneously opened by the entire system. Valid entries are from 0 to 4096; 8 is the default.

*Enable 4GB ICISAM version 7 files* specifies whether to create version 7 ICISAM files with the ability to have 4GB files. If not enabled (No) only 2GB files are allowed. Valid entries are yes and no; No is the default.

*Printer Control enabled* allows for the Printer Control Utility of Interactive COBOL to be enabled (Yes) or disabled (No). If set to No, files normally placed in the printer control file (system.pq) are not placed there and the IC\_PRINT\_STAT builtin will return an error. Valid entries are Yes or No; Yes is the default.

*Printer Control entries* is the maximum number of entries allowed in the printer control file at once. Once this number is reached, all new files will get a File Status 99 when a new file is being OPEN'ed which would create a new entry in the printer control file. Valid entries are from 48 to 1024 entries; 48 is the default.

*Number of @CON, @PRN, @SER, or @PCQ devices* is the maximum number of each of those devices that you wish to configure. Valid entries are to 2048 entries; 128 is the default. These numbers will be used in the later configuration menus to set the maximum allowed set of devices. The minimum is 1 for @CONs and zero(0) for the others. You do not need to configure more than you actually need.

For Windows configurations, a System Strings section is given. These system strings provide a default username/password for serial consoles that log on without specifying a username/password. This is provided to try to match **ICOBOL** on MS-DOS semantics. In the Program Environment section for these console the username prompt would be disabled. That is the **ONLY** time this username/password is used by **ICOBOL**. These are only provided when the Target OS is set to Windows.

### C.3. Configure Environment Strings

Option 2 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu allows common environment entries to be specified. Entries defined in this section will be available to the runtime for all consoles. These common environment entries can be overridden by setting the same entry in the actual environment provided by the operating system.

Upon selecting this option SCREEN 10 is displayed.

| Environment String Configuration |         |              |
|----------------------------------|---------|--------------|
| Num                              | Enable? | String Value |
| 0                                | N       | ICROOT=      |
| 1                                | N       | ICCODEPATH=  |
| 2                                | N       | ICDATAPATH=  |
| 3                                | N       | ICRUNLK=     |
| 4                                | N       | ICPCQDIR=    |
| 5                                | N       | ICTMPDIR=    |
|                                  | .       |              |
|                                  | .       |              |
| 15                               | N       |              |

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position  
F5 to copy, ESC to exit.

SCREEN 10. ENVIRONMENT STRING CONFIGURATION

More on environment entries can be found on page [81](#), [95](#) for Interactive COBOL on UNIX.

Up to 15 default environment strings can be stored in the configuration file.

An environment string entry allows up to 255 characters.

#### C.4. Configure Consoles and Programs (@CONn)

Option 3 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu allows the configuration information for all the logical console lines (@CON0 and up) in the Interactive COBOL system to be defined. Upon selecting option 3, the CONSOLE and PROGRAM CONFIGURATION menu is displayed along with the current settings as shown in SCREEN 11. The actual number of entries is controlled by the Number setting in the System Parameters Configuration.

This menu allows a console to be enabled or disabled, an actual hardware device to be assigned to it, and any program setting can be defaulted.

```

Console and Program Environment Configuration
      Console number:  1

Enable: Y           Device: _____
Run programs? Y    Startup program: _____

Console interrupt?      Y   Program debugging?      N
Abort terminal?         N   System information?     Y
Message sending?       Y   Printer control?        Y
Printer control management? N System shutdown?        Y
Terminal status?       Y   Detach/Host pgms?      Y
Watch other terminals? N   Exclude from being watched N

      Default Environment String Values
ICTIMEOUT=  0      ICABORT= off          PCQ= 0 PRN= 0 SER= 0
ICTERM= terminfo  ICLINES= 0          ICCOLUMNS= 0: 0
ICSCROPT= full   ICSDMODE= disabled    ICREVERSE= process
ICCOLOR= filter  ICBGCOLOR= black (0)    ICFGCOLOR= white (7)

Press <up>, <down>, F3 previous, F4 next, F5 copy, ESC to exit.
Device: (blank), null, {char-device} in /dev, ip, machname, icrunrs, ictbins

```

SCREEN 11. CONSOLE and PROGRAM ENVIRONMENT

The first entry is the console to be configured. Valid numbers are 0 to the highest supported console. Once selected, the actual hardware device specified for this console in the console configuration is displayed to the right of the *Run Program* entry along with whether the console is enabled or disabled.

Valid selections for each parameter and the defaults are:

Explanations:

*Enable* set to Yes allows this console to be used by Interactive COBOL.

*Device*, can be any of the following:

- 1) A character device available in the /dev directory. These will usually be in the form tty00, tty01, tty1a, tty1A, etc. . If the particular device name is not known, look in the /dev directory for the device name, or, if the device is a terminal, log on the terminal and use the *tty* command to get the device name. Do not enter the /dev prefix. If a device does not exist in the /dev directory when ICEXEC is started, a warning is given. This warning should only be viewed as an informational message if the device is a pseudo-device that gets created by the system when it is running. Otherwise, check to see if the name is really a valid device.
- 2) "ictbins" allows the console to be available for ThinClient (gui) programs. These consoles are used on a first-come first-served basis unless the Terminal switch (-T) is used.
- 3) "icrunrs" allows the console to be available for ThinClient programs. These consoles are used on a first-come first-served basis unless the Terminal switch (-T) is used.
- 4) "null", allows the console to be available for detached programs when using the IC\_DETACH builtin or for ThinClient (gui) programs. These consoles are used on a first-come first-served basis unless the Terminal switch (-T) is used.
- 5) "cgi", allows the console to be available for cgi programs using icrunsgi. These consoles are used on a first-come first-served basis. You should have enough cgi consoles to support the maximum simultaneous number of cgi connections you expect to have.



- 6) (blank), allows Interactive COBOL to use the console number to handle the following situations:
- A) Starting Interactive COBOL with the Terminal number switch (-T). The console associated with the given "terminal-number" must have been configured with a blank device field.
  - B) Starting Interactive COBOL on a device that was not configured. If Interactive COBOL cannot find the device in the console table, it will scan from lowest to highest and use the first blank entry found that is not currently in use. It is useful to have several entries configured this way "just in case."
  - C) Starting a second copy of Interactive COBOL on a terminal. This can occur when calling Interactive COBOL from within Interactive COBOL using the CALL "|" feature. Since each Interactive COBOL must have a unique console number and the first Interactive COBOL already is using the one associated with the device, the second Interactive COBOL must find another console number to use. Again, it scans from lowest to highest to find the first one available.
  - D) Starting a ThinClient application. These consoles are used on a first-come first-served basis unless the Terminal switch (-T) is used.

7) a valid *machine-name* or *ip-address* allows the console to be available for a ThinClient connection from that particular remote machine.

The *machine-name* and/or *ip-address* allows for a specific machine to have a specific console number or numbers. The ip-address would be given as an *n.n.n.n* value.

*Run Program* specifies whether this console allows a COBOL program to be run on it. Valid selections are Yes or No. The default is Yes for @CON0 - @CON7 and No for all others.

Console lines with the Run program option enabled are called program lines. If the Run Program option is set to No this console device is treated like a serial device and all the remaining settings in this menu are ignored.

The number of program lines (or number of programs) works together with the Maximum number of processes and the licensed number of users to set an upper limit on the maximum number of programs that may be run simultaneously. This maximum number of programs is the lower of these three counts. The lower of the two configured values is shown in the Terminal Status and the System Information screens.

*Startup program* is the initial COBOL program to run when the runtime initializes this console. Valid selections are no entry or any valid COBOL program with up to 30 characters. The default is no entry, causing the COBOL program LOGON to be run.

### Privileges Setup

These options provide for individual control over many system management functions about whether a COBOL program on this console has access to the particular feature. Valid selections are Yes or No.

*Console interrupt* privilege instructs Interactive COBOL whether to allow the user to abort the currently running COBOL program with the UNIX Intr and Quit key sequences. If set to No, the character is passed on up to the program as data. When set to Yes, the Intr key set for this terminal is trapped by the runtime system and generates an abort to the currently running program and the Quit key for this terminal is trapped by the runtime system and generates a Hangup. The *stty isig* option is NOT used by Interactive COBOL - its initial setting is ignored. The runtime will set and clear the *isig* option as required.

*Program debugging* privilege: Allows the runtime to be started in debug mode. The default is No.

*Abort terminal* privilege determines whether COBOL programs running on this console may abort other terminals. The default is No except for CON0.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

*System Information* privilege determines whether COBOL programs running on this console may view the system information screen.

*Message sending* privilege determines whether COBOL programs running on this console may send messages to other terminals.

*Printer control* privilege determines whether COBOL programs running on this console may use the Printer Control Utility.

*Printer control management* privilege is ignored.

The *System Shutdown* privilege is ignored.

*Terminal status* privilege determines whether COBOL programs running on this console may access the terminal status screen or terminal control utility.

*Detach/Host programs* privilege determines whether to allow this program to detach COBOL jobs with the IC\_DETACH builtin and, whether to allow the "|os-program" call for COBOL programs running on this console.

*Watch other terminals* privilege determines whether to allow this program to use the Watch Facility (if licensed) to Watch and/or Control another user. If enabled, the Watch and Control commands will be available to this user when in the Terminal Control Utility. If not enabled, the Watch and Control commands will NOT be available.

*Exclude from being watched* privilege determines whether to allow the program on this terminal to be Watched or Controlled by another terminal. If enabled, then this task will never be allowed to be watch'ed or controll'ed.

### Default Environment String Values

This section specifies terminal specific information for a particular console line. The ICTIMEOUT, ICABORT, PCQ, PRN, SER, ICTERM, ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, ICSCROPT, ICSDMODE, ICREVERSE, ICCOLOR, ICBGCOLOR, and ICFGCOLOR entries can be set in the user's environment to override any of these selections.

*ICTIMEOUT* sets a default global timeout value in seconds for all ACCEPTs and STOP literals on this console. If no key has been pressed in the specified time interval, the ACCEPT returns with the ESCAPE code set to 99. Valid selections are 0 through 6300; the default is 0 meaning no timeout, i.e., wait forever.

*ICABORT* instructs Interactive COBOL whether to abort the console (i.e., log it off) if an ACCEPT times out due to the global timeout setting (ICTIMEOUT). Valid selections are off or on; the default is off.

*PCQ* sets the generic printer control queue (@PCQ) to @PCQn based on the entered number. Valid selections are 0 through 2047; the default is 0. If set to an invalid queue, an error will occur on the OPEN.

*PRN* sets the generic printer device (@PRN) to @PRNn based on the entered number. Valid selections are 0 through 2047; the default is 0. If set to an invalid printer, an error will occur on the OPEN.

*SER* sets the generic serial device (@SER) to @SERn based on the entered number. Valid selections are 0 through 2047; the default is 0. If set to an invalid serial device, an error will occur on the OPEN.

*ICTERM* specifies the terminal description entry to be used for this console. The default for all consoles is terminfo. Valid ICTERM selections are valid terminal description entries with corresponding .TDI files. For an enabled console, this menu cannot be exited without some selection specified for ICTERM.

*ICCOLUMNS* and *ICLINES* set the number of columns and lines that will be allowed on this console. Valid selections are 0 through 255. The default of 0 says use the values specified in the terminal description entry. For terminfo and pwindow descriptions, the defaults are those defined in the terminfo database and by the video bios hardware, respectively. These values indicate to Interactive COBOL where the screen wraps (ICCOLUMNS) and

scrolls (ICLINES). If set incorrectly, screens may not display properly. The second selection for ICCOLUMNS is for compressed mode if supported by the terminal.

*ICSCROPT* specifies how the Interactive COBOL SCREEN OPTIMIZER is to perform. Valid selections are off, partial, full, and mute. The default is full. All enabled consoles have at least one screen area reserved. For a 24x80 column screen, a single screen image consumes about 8KB.

OFF says to transmit character codes as they are written by the program.

Partial enables the SCREEN OPTIMIZER to use a simple method of reducing the amount of characters sent to the terminal by comparing data to the single screen image.

Full enables the SCREEN OPTIMIZER to allocate an additional image of the current screen in memory and provides a complex method of comparing the data in the two images to reduce the amount of characters sent to the terminal to only those characters that would change the screen display at the end of an operation.

Mute forces Interactive COBOL to not send any implied codes to the terminal either at startup or termination.

Only when executing a program instruction are codes sent to the terminal.

Ctrl-U from the keyboard while in an ACCEPT can be used to refresh the screen.

Usually partial and/or full will provide improved screen performance. Full is preferred with the debugger.

*ICSDMODE* specifies whether to enable the SCREEN HANDLER and if so in what mode. Valid selections are disabled, underline (0), reverse (1), and drawlines (2). The default is disabled. Drawlines uses the characters for line drawing specified in the terminal description file for the particular terminal.

*ICREVERSE* instructs Interactive COBOL how to interpret reverse codes from a COBOL program. Valid selections are filter, ignore, and process. The default is process. Reverse codes are Ctrl-B and Ctrl-V along with the two-byte sequences <036>D and <036>E.

Filter tells Interactive COBOL to watch for reverse codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support reverse.

Ignore tells Interactive COBOL that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary reverse data to the screen and that Interactive COBOL should ignore all reverse codes (i.e., do not look for reverse codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER cannot correctly repaint a user's screen that includes reverse codes.

Process tells Interactive COBOL to interpret reverse codes from the program and send the appropriate sequences to the terminal.

*ICCOLOR* instructs Interactive COBOL how to interpret color codes from a COBOL program. Valid selections are filter, ignore, and process. The default is filter.

Filter tells Interactive COBOL to watch for color codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support color.

Ignore tells Interactive COBOL that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary color data to the screen and that Interactive COBOL should ignore all color codes (i.e., do not look for color codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER cannot correctly repaint a user's screen that includes colors.

Process tells Interactive COBOL to interpret color codes from the program and send the appropriate sequences to the terminal. When set to Process, the initial background and foreground colors are set by Interactive COBOL at startup.

*ICBGCOLOR* sets the initial background color to the indicated value when running with ICCOLOR set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7). The default is black (0).

*ICFGCOLOR* sets the initial foreground color to the indicated value when running with Color support (ICCOLOR) set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7). The default is white (7).

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

Console lines that are not enabled are ignored. Console lines for which the hardware is not present give a warning at startup and an error on OPEN.

The table is searched from lowest to highest to decide the console-number for programs so the first occurrence of the device will select the console.

### C.5. Configure Serial Lines (@SERn)

Option 4 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu defines the configuration information for the logical serial devices (@SER0 - @SER2047) in the Interactive COBOL system to be defined. Upon selecting option 4, the SERIAL CONFIGURATION menu is displayed along with the current settings as shown in SCREEN 12. The actual number of entries is controlled by the Number setting in the System Parameters Configuration. A serial device differs from a console device in that it can only be used for I/O. Console devices can be used to run programs or for I/O.

This menu defines logical serial devices to point to a particular hardware device.

```

Serial Device (@SERn) Configuration

  @SER  Device in /dev      Enable?
    0   _____        N
    1   _____        N
    2   _____        N
    3   _____        N
    .
    .
    .
  2046  _____        N
  2047  _____        N

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position,
      F5 to copy, ESC to exit.
  
```

SCREEN 12. SERIAL CONFIGURATION

Valid selections for each parameter and the defaults are:

| Parameter     | Valid Selections             | Default |
|---------------|------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Device</i> | Any character device in /dev | (blank) |
| <i>Enable</i> | Yes or No                    | No      |

Explanations:

*Device* can be any of the hardware character devices except for parallel printers. Two or more serial devices (@SERn) can point to the same hardware device.

*Enable* set to Yes allows this serial device to be used.

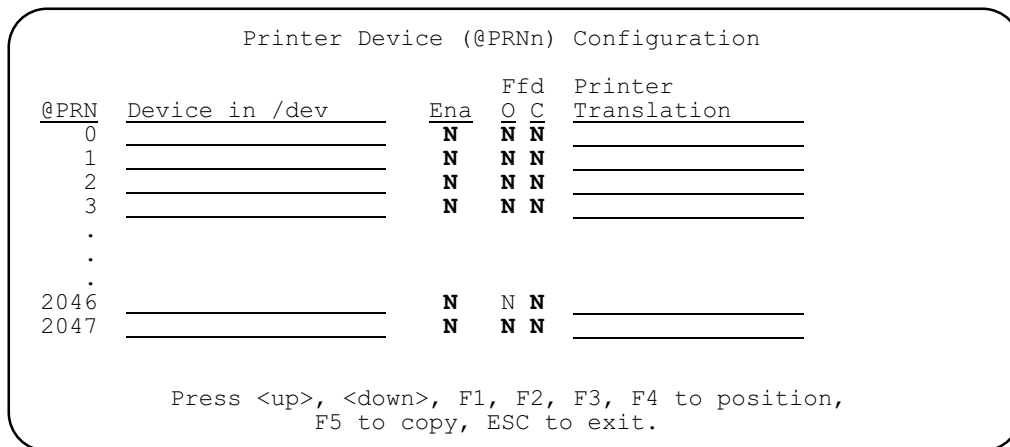
Serial devices that are not enabled or for which the hardware device is not available are ignored and give an error on OPEN.

### C.6. Configure Printers (@PRNn)

Option 5 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu defines the configuration information for logical printers (@PRN0 - @PRN2047) in the Interactive COBOL system to be defined. Upon selecting option 5, the PRINTER

CONFIGURATION menu is displayed along with the current settings as shown in SCREEN 13. The actual number of entries is controlled by the Number setting in the System Parameters Configuration.

This menu defines certain characteristics for each logical printer to be specified.



SCREEN 13. PRINTER CONFIGURATION

Valid selections for each parameter and the defaults are:

| Parameter                  | Valid Selections             | Default |
|----------------------------|------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Device</i>              | Any character device in /dev | (blank) |
| <i>Enable</i>              | Yes or No                    | No      |
| <i>FF on OPEN</i>          | Yes or No                    | No      |
| <i>FF on CLOSE</i>         | Yes or No                    | No      |
| <i>Printer Translation</i> | filename                     | (blank) |

Explanations:

*Device* directs Interactive COBOL where to send the print data for a particular logical printer. Possible selections are any of the hardware character devices that are not in use as terminal lines or blank for None. Two or more printers (@PRNn) can point to the same hardware device.

*Enable* set to Yes allows this printer device to be used.

*FF on OPEN* and *FF on CLOSE* instructs Interactive COBOL whether to send a Form-Feed to the printer when the appropriate statement is executed on a particular printer.

*Printer Translation* specifies a printer translation file to be used when printing. If nothing is specified, each character is printed as is. Printer translation files are opened and read when ICEXEC is started.

Printers that are not enabled or for which the hardware device is not available, are ignored and give an error on OPEN.

PRN devices are direct linkages from the Interactive COBOL process to the device. When used with the COBOL EXCLUSIVE option, Interactive COBOL prevents other Interactive COBOL processes from opening that device while it is in use.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

There is no standard way to keep a normal UNIX process from also opening a device opened by Interactive COBOL, since there is no exclusive option on a UNIX open. Therefore, it is generally better to use PCQs rather than PRNs. PCQs print though the UNIX print spooler that has its own locking mechanism to coordinate access to the printer.

### C.7. Configure Printer Control Queues (@PCQn)

Option 6 from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu defines the configuration information for up to 2048 printer control queues (@PCQ0 - @PCQ2047) in the Interactive COBOL system to be defined. Upon selecting option 6, the PRINTER QUEUE CONFIGURATION menu is displayed along with the current settings as shown in SCREEN 14. The actual number of entries is controlled by the Number setting in the System Parameters Configuration.

This menu defines certain characteristics for each logical printer control queue to be specified.

```

Printer Control Queue (@PCQn) Configuration
@PCQ  Print Queue  Enb  Printer  Aut End  No
      Print Queue  Enb  Printer  Que Disp Ntf Ban
      Translation
0      _____  N      _____  N  Keep  N  N
1      _____  N      _____  N  Keep  N  N
2      _____  N      _____  N  Keep  N  N
3      _____  N      _____  N  Keep  N  N
.
.
.
2047  _____  N      _____  N  Keep  N  N

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position,
      F5 to copy, ESC to exit.

```

SCREEN 14. UNIX PRINTER QUEUE CONFIGURATION

Valid selections for each parameter and the defaults are:

| Parameter                  | Valid Selections                | Default |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|---------|
| <i>Print Queue</i>         | Any valid <i>lp</i> destination | (blank) |
| <i>Enable</i>              | Yes or No                       | No      |
| <i>Printer Translation</i> | filename                        | (blank) |
| <i>Auto Queue</i>          | Yes or No                       | No      |
| <i>Disposition</i>         | Keep, Remove, or Delete         | Keep    |
| <i>Notify</i>              | Yes or No                       | No      |
| <i>No banner</i>           | Yes or No                       | No      |

Explanations:

*Print Queue* directs Interactive COBOL where to send the data for a particular logical printer control queue. Possible selections are any of the valid destinations known to the UNIX print spooler. The *lpstat* utility can be used to view the current selections available. A blank entry uses the default destination. The given destination is used as the destination field in an *lp* command. For example,

```
lp -ddest file-to-print.
```

A destination must be accepting entries for the files to be printed.

*Enable* set to Yes allows this printer control queue device to be used.

*Printer Translation* specifies a printer translation file to be used when printing. If nothing is specified each character is printed as is. Printer translation files are opened and read when ICEXEC is started.

*Auto Queue* instructs the Printer Control utility whether to automatically queue a file to its default print queue when the file has been closed.

*Ending Disposition* provides the Printer Control utility with the default option for a particular print file of whether to Keep, Remove, or Delete the particular file or entry after it has been printed.

*Notify* instructs the Printer Control utility whether to instruct the UNIX print spooler to send a message to the user when the file has finished printing. This is usually done with the "-w" option to *lp*.

*No banner* instructs the Printer Control utility whether to set the nobanner option when sending the file to the UNIX print spooler. The default is No, i.e., do NOT set the nobanner option. For the nobanner option to work the shell script that prints the file must support the nobanner option as Interactive COBOL sets it. That is, the shell script must support the option as '-o nobanner' on the *lp* command.

Printer control queues that are not enabled in ICCONFIG are ignored and give an error on OPEN.

Printer control queues (@PCQs) are indirect linkages from Interactive COBOL to a particular device through the UNIX print spooler. The data is spooled to a disk file and when the file is closed under COBOL the disk file is submitted to the appropriate print spooler to be printed on the indicated print device. If a printer control queue is opened directly, e.g., "@PCQ25", Interactive COBOL provides intercept spooling. Intercept spooling is the capturing of all subsequent data to a temporary file and on a CLOSE to queue the temporary file to the appropriate printer control queue. For intercept spooling, Interactive COBOL pipes the output data to the *lp* command with the destination set to that specified above.

## C.8. Save

The Save selection from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION menu allows any changes of the current values in the configuration file to be saved. You are prompted on the Save(d) file line for the filename (without the '.cfl' extension) to which this session should be saved. The default will be the retrieved name or system.cfl. If no Save is done, then any changes made are NOT saved. If you try to exit and no Save has been done since the configuration was last modified, you are prompted whether a Save should be done.

### **Note:**

Once a Save is done with new values, ICEXEC will not see the changes until the next time ICEXEC is executed. I.E., you cannot change the configuration in effect while ICEXEC is running, although the configuration file can be modified.

## C.9. Retrieve

The Retrieve selection from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION MENU allows a configuration file to be read such that it can be viewed or updated. The filename to be retrieved is prompted for on the Retrieved file line.

## C.10. Reset to Defaults

The Reset to Defaults selection from the SYSTEM CONFIGURATION MENU allows you to start from scratch and set all new values or just to see the default configuration values. Remember you do not have to Save the results of a work session in ICCONFIG.

### D. Terminal Descriptions (.tdi)

#### D1. Overview

Option 2 from the MAIN MENU will display SCREEN 15. This menu provides the ability to configure different terminal types for ICTERM. The terminal descriptions are saved to a file called the terminal description file with a '.tdi' extension. To build a base set of terminal description files, use the menu to select the appropriate base terminal (selection 1) and then use Save (selection 8) to create that default description.

The name of the current base terminal selection is displayed in this screen and the Configure Keyboard and Configure Display screens.

```
Terminal Description (ICTERM) Configuration
Name: terminfo
Base: terminfo           Comment: terminfo (UNIX)

  1. Select Base Terminal
  2. Change Comment
  3. Configure Parameters
  4. Configure Keyboard
  5. Configure Display Characters
  6. Configure Color/Attribute Map (pcwindow)

  7. Change Terminal Description Directory
  8. Save Terminal Description File
  9. Retrieve Terminal Description File

Selection:  1

Directory:  [directory]
Retrieved file:
Save(d) file:

Press <up>, <down> to select, ESC to exit.
```

SCREEN 15. ICCONFIG TERMINAL DESCRIPTION (ICTERM) (.tdi)

To allow a particular terminal description to be available for Interactive COBOL, a terminal description file (.TDI) must be created for that particular ICTERM entry. Each of the base terminal descriptions can be used to create a default description file. This can be done by using option 1 (Select Base Terminal) followed by option 8 (Save terminal description file) for each of the possible base terminal selections.

To change a terminal description file, use option 1 (Select Base Terminal) or option 9 (Retrieve Terminal description file) to choose the description to be changed. Now use options 4 (Configure Keyboard), 3 (Configure Parameters), and/or 5 (Configure Display Characters) to change the needed values and then use option 8 (Save Terminal Description file) to store that terminal description. Option 2 (Change comment) can be used to store a comment about this new description.

To build a new terminal description file use option 1 (Select Base Terminal) or option 9 (Retrieve Terminal description file) to choose a description whose output characteristics match the new terminal. Now use options 4 (Configure Keyboard), 3 (Configure Parameters), and/or 6 (Configure Display Characters) to change the needed values for the particular terminal and then use option 8 (Save Terminal Description file) with a new filename. These tailored versions should generally be saved with a different name and comment to distinguish them from the defaults. Option 2 (Change comment) can be used to store a comment about this new description.

Option 6 (Configure Color/Attribute Map) is only for use with the pcwindow base terminal and allows the Windows master console screen to be setup.



## D.2. Select Base Terminal

Option 1 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu positions to the Base Terminal Description field and allows a base terminal to be selected from a list of available terminals. These can be selected via a ferris wheel using the left-arrow and right-arrow keys. This base set includes the following:

|                   |   |                   |
|-------------------|---|-------------------|
| Ansi class:       | ANSI, AIX Console, AT&T 605, AT386 Console, SCO Console, SUN Console, XENIX Console, XTERM Console, 386IX Console |                   |
| DG class:         | DG D200+  |                   |
| DGUNIX class:     | DG D217+ (in dgunix mode)   |                   |
| Disk class:       | File  |                   |
| IBM class:        | IBM 3151  |                   |
| Freedom class:    | FREEDOM-One   |                   |
| VTxxx class:      | VT100, VT220, VT220pc, Linux  |                   |
| Wyse 50 class:    | WYSE 50   |                   |
| Wyse class:       | WYSE 60   |                   |
| PC Windows class: | PCWINDOW, PCWINDOWMONO  | (On Windows only) |
| Termino class:    | TERMINFO  | (On UNIX only)    |

The sets of classes shown above are the default output codes used for each of the particular base terminal descriptions. I.E., all the terminal descriptions in the Ansi class use ansi codes, those in the DG class use DG control codes, etc. . When in the Configure Display screens, these classes are shown at the top as Format.

More information about these base terminal descriptions can be found in the ICTERM Chapter on page [107](#).

## D.3. Change Comment

Option 2 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu can be used to insert a comment into a terminal description file. Selecting option 2 positions to the Comment field allowing up to thirty (30) characters to be entered for this terminal description. This option is especially useful if you change a base terminal description to provide some documentation of the change. For example if you add a HotKey to a DG description you may change to comment to "DG F1 Hot".

## D.4. Configure Parameters

Option 3 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu gives the PARAMETER CONFIGURATION as shown in SCREEN 16.

The current name of the terminal being configured is displayed at the top of the menu along with its format. The format can be any of the valid display classes mentioned previously.

The PARAMETER CONFIGURATION provides the basic defaults for this terminal description for the number of lines and columns and what characters to use for the line drawing character set. The lines and columns values can be overridden by the ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS environment entries either in the actual environment or in the PROGRAM ENVIRONMENT screen specified previously in ICCONFIG.

```
Parameter Configuration
Name: terminfo
Base: terminfo          Comment: terminfo (UNIX)

Keyboard
Sequence Timeout (.1 sec): 5

Screen Size
Lines: 24 Normal Columns: 80 Compress Columns: 80

Line Drawing Character codes
Upper Left Corner: 43 Upper Right Corner: 43
Lower Right Corner: 43 Lower Left Corner: 43
Horizontal Line: 45 Vertical Line: 124

Press <up> or <down> to position, ESC to exit.
```

SCREEN 16. PARAMETER CONFIGURATION

The sequence timeout is the number of tenths of seconds to wait for the intercharacter gap between function keys sequences. The default is 5. Some remote connections, using telnet or rlogin, may need to have this number adjusted upward to correctly handle function key sequences.

The screen size and line drawing codes are NOT available for terminfo type terminals.

The screen size specifies the default rows and columns for this terminal type. If the Compress columns is set to a value other than that set for normal columns then Compressed mode is supported on this terminal.

The line drawing codes are the decimal codes for the ASCII character to be used for each appropriate part of a box. The default values shown are what this terminal supports. If the terminal does not support a real line drawing character set, the default values of 43, 45, and 124 (decimal) which are '+', '-', and '|', are used.

### D.5. Configure Keyboard

Option 4 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu presents the screen as shown in SCREEN 17. The KEYBOARD CONFIGURATION menu instructs Interactive COBOL what to do for each possible input sequence from this keyboard.

The current name of the terminal being configured is displayed at the top of the menu along with its format. The format can be either ASCII or terminfo. In ASCII mode, this table instructs Interactive COBOL how to handle each of the entered ASCII sequences on input from the keyboard. In terminfo mode, this table instructs Interactive COBOL how to handle each of the entered terminfo capname sequences on input from the keyboard.

This table can have up to 512 unique input sequences for a particular terminal description.

The first column of the table gives the legend or label of the key and any shift or ctrl key that must be pressed to get this key. Interactive COBOL does not use this column in any way, it is useful only as a label.

Column 2 gives the actual codes (series of 8-bit bytes) that this key generates when pressed on the keyboard. Interactive COBOL normally watches for these code(s) in a timing-sensitive fashion and, if seen, will handle as specified by the next field.

When entering data in column 2 the following can be used:

|   |   |
|---|---|
| <code>\a</code> enters a bell (Ctrl-G)      | <code>\k</code> allows a terminfo Capname to be entered when using terminfo |
| <code>\b</code> enters a backspace (Ctrl-H) |   |
| <code>\dnnn</code> enters nnn in decimal    | <code>\n</code> enters a linefeed (Ctrl-J)                                  |
| <code>\e</code> enters an ESC               | <code>\r</code> enters a carriage-return (Ctrl-M)                           |
| <code>\f</code> enters a form-feed (Ctrl-L) | <code>\t</code> enters a tab (Ctrl-I)                                       |

\v enters a vertical tab (Ctrl-K)                                ^@ through \_ enters the control code (\000 - \037)  
 \xnn enters nn in hex    \nnn enters nnn in octal  
 \l, \^, \", \', and \? enters a single '\, ^, ',  
   '", \"', and `?' respectively                                any printable character ('! - `~') is entered as itself

When displayed on the screen or in the listing, all printable characters ('!' - `~') will be displayed as is, while all others will be shown in octal.

The next columns allow the type to be entered; within that type, how to interpret the key (code), and for next, previous, and terminating types whether to erase to the right of the cursor position. Right-arrow or left-arrow is then used to cycle forward or backward through the valid choices through these ferris-wheel fields.

The up-arrow, down-arrow, F1 (left), F2 (right), F3 (page-up), and F4 (page-down) keys will position to the field to change.

```

Keyboard Configuration
Name: terminfo
Base: terminfo          Comment: terminfo (UNIX)

Label  Byte String  Ext Type           Code           Erase
Ctrl-A \001          N Editing Function End-of-field   N
Ctrl-B \002          N Editing Function Left Word      N
Ctrl-E \005          N Editing Function Ins mode ON/OFF N
.
.
.
Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position,
F5 to copy, F6 to delete, ESC to exit.
```

SCREEN 17. KEYBOARD CONFIGURATION

This table is always stored in sorted order based on the input sequence defined in column 2.

Valid Types with their Codes are defined in the following paragraphs. The numbers in parentheses after the Types and Editing codes are the values returned in the IC\_GET\_KEY builtin function for the appropriate keystroke.

*Normal Character (1)* - The runtime system will treat keycodes of this type as normal 8-bit ASCII characters. The Code column contains the actual character code to be used by the runtime system. The value can be 0 to 255 (decimal).

*Editing Function (2)* - This type of keycode instructs the runtime system to take the action as described in the Code column. The possible actions in the Code column are:

- clear to end-of-field (7)
- beginning of field (8)
- end of field (9)
- right word (10)
- left word (11)
- destructive TAB (12)
- left TAB stop (13)
- right TAB stop (14)
- left a character (1)
- right a character (2)
- backspace (3)
- delete a character (4)
- insert mode ON/OFF (5)
- clear field (6)
- sound bell (15)
- back delete (16)

TAB settings are set at every fourth character position from the beginning of the field, i.e., 1, 5, 9, ...

*Terminate Field (3)* - This type of keycode causes the runtime system to accept the current field and set the ESCAPE KEY value to the value given in the Code column. The ESCAPE KEY value can be 00 to 99, but remember that value 99 is used for timeouts.

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

*Previous Field (4)* - This type of keycode instructs the runtime system to move to the previous field in a screen. If the current field is not the first field in a screen, the field is accepted and the screen is positioned to the preceding field. If the current field is the first (or only) field in a screen, the result depends on the ESCAPE KEY value associated with the key given in the Code column. If the ESCAPE KEY value is 00 (default), the system will beep, and the screen will remain positioned at the first field. If the ESCAPE KEY value is not 00, the field will be accepted, and the screen will exit with the specified ESCAPE KEY value. The ESCAPE KEY value can be 00 to 99, but remember that the system returns 99 for timeouts.

*Next Field (5)* - This type of keycode instructs the runtime system to move to the next field in a screen. If the current field is not the last field in a screen, the field is accepted and the screen is positioned to the next field. If the current field is the last (or only) field in a screen the field will be accepted and the screen will exit with the specified ESCAPE KEY value given in the Code column. When using the default value, it will act just like a newline had been hit. The ESCAPE KEY value can be 00 to 99, but remember that the system returns 99 for timeouts.

Use of the *Previous Field* and *Next Field* functions on the up-arrow and down-arrow keys with unique ESCAPE KEY values will allow applications to tie several screens together and control the flow from one screen to the other. The default setting of up-arrow is Previous field-ESCAPE KEY 00. The default setting of down-arrow is Next field-ESCAPE KEY 00.

*Hot Key Function (6)* - Allows for a particular hotkey program to be called whenever this key is entered. The code column allows a value from 00 to 99 to be set such that a COBOL CALL "hotkey<nn>" will be called with the given value replacing the <nn>. There must be a COBOL program available and executable with this name or else a beep will be given.

*Previous Row (7)* - This type of key code instructs the runtime system to move to the "best fitting" field on a previous row in a screen. If the current field is not in the topmost row of the screen, it is accepted and the cursor is positioned to the "best fitting" field. If the current field is in the topmost row of the screen, the result depends on the ESCAPE KEY value associated with the key in Code Column in ICCONFIG. If the ESCAPE KEY value is 00, the screen will remain positioned in the current field and the bell will sound. If the ESCAPE KEY value is not 00, the field will be accepted and the screen will exit with the specified ESCAPE KEY value. The "best fitting" field is defined to be a field in a preceding row which has the same column position (1st choice), a higher column position (2nd choice) or a lower column position (last choice) than the current field. In any case, the field selected will be the first screen row preceding the current one which contains ANY fields.

*Next Row (8)* - This type of key code instructs the runtime system to move to the "best fitting" field on a subsequent row in a screen. If the current field is not in the bottommost row of the screen, it is accepted and the cursor is positioned to the "best fitting" field. If the current field is in the bottommost row of the screen, the result depends on the ESCAPE KEY value associated with the key in Code Column in ICCONFIG. If the ESCAPE KEY value is 00, the screen will remain positioned in the current field and the bell will sound. If the ESCAPE KEY value is not 00, the field will be accepted and the screen will exit with the specified ESCAPE KEY value. The "best fitting" field is defined to be a field in a subsequent row which has the same column position (1st choice), a lower column position (2nd choice) or a higher column position (last choice) than the current field. In any case, the field selected will be the first screen row following the current one which contains ANY fields.

*Special Function (0)* - Is a set of special internal actions to be taken by the runtime upon receipt of this keystroke. *Special Function* keys do not return in IC\_GET\_KEY. The actions are defined by the following Codes:

*Illegal Character* - The runtime system will beep when it receives a keystroke of this type.

*Ignored Character* - The runtime system ignores keycodes of this type.

*Refresh Screen* - The runtime system will clear the current screen and totally refresh the screen from its internal image.

*Enter minus* - This runtime system enters a minus character key followed by a *Terminate Field* with an ESCAPE KEY 0, as two separate keystrokes.

The Erase column is only valid for *Terminate Field*, *Next Field*, *Previous Field*, *Previous Row*, and *Next Row* types. If Erase is set to No (the default), the runtime accepts the current field as currently displayed. If set to Yes, all characters to the right of the cursor in the current field are discarded. It is equivalent to first entering the clear to end-of-field key followed by the same Terminate, Next, or Previous key without the Erase option.

When configuring for UNIX and using the terminfo base setting, Terminfo Capname codes should be entered by preceding the Capname with a backslash (\). For example, `\kcuDl` would be entered for cursor down.

The Ext column is the timing-insensitive option and can be used to configure multi-character keystroke sequences for those terminals that do not support the needed number of function keys. The lead-in character for a timing-insensitive sequence must not have been previously defined as a timing-sensitive character, otherwise an error is given by ICCONFIG. An example of how timing-insensitive keys can be entered is given below:

Let's say you want the Ctrl-R character to be the lead-in character for your timing-insensitive codes and you wish to use Ctrl-R followed by the ``1'` key for function key F1, followed by a ``2'` for F2, and so on up to ``9'`, Ctrl-R followed by an ``a'` for F10, ``b'` for F11, . . . , ``f'` for F15 and the shifted states of the second character to get the shifted function keys. I.E., Ctrl-R followed by `!'` for Shift-F1, and Ctrl-R followed by ``A'` for Shift-F10 etc. .

Now, to allow the Ctrl-R character to be the lead-in for the functions keys F1-F15 in the normal and shift states and allow the Ctrl-R Ctrl-R keystrokes to be interpreted as a single Ctrl-R, change the default Ctrl-R Byte String entry from `"\022"` to `"\022\022"` with the Ext column set to Y.

Now for each needed function key add the appropriate line. For the first case it would be:

In column 1 (Label), give an appropriate label:

`MyF1`

In column 2 (Byte String), give the string:

`\0221`

In column 3 (Ext), enable the key:

`Y`

In column 4 (Type), give the type code as:

`Terminate Field`

In column 5 (Code), give the appropriate function key code to be returned:

`ESCAPE 2`

In column 6 (Erase), give the appropriate value on whether to erase to the right of the cursor:

`N`

Now continue these responses row by row to add the needed keys as given below:

```

\0222  to generate F2
.
\0229  to generate F9
\022a  to generate F10
.
\022f  to generate F15
\022!  to generate Shift-F1
.
\022(  to generate Shift-F9
\022A  to generate Shift-F10
.
\022F  to generate Shift-F15

```

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

Additional timing-insensitive keys can be added by following the above example.

### D.6. Configure Display Characters

Option 5 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu presents the screen as shown in SCREEN 18. The DISPLAY CHARACTER CONFIGURATION instructs Interactive COBOL what to do for each possible output character from the COBOL program to the terminal. This option is not available for terminfo.

The current name of the terminal being configured is displayed at the top of the menu along with its format.

This table provides entries for all 256 possible sequences with each line representing an entry as two major columns: Character from program and Character to Display.

The first major column, Character from Program, gives the character from the program to be output to the terminal in Decimal, Octal, Hex, and as a Description.

The second major column, Character to Display, give a Value column that allows entry of the value to be displayed along with 5 additional sub-columns showing the Decimal, Octal, Hex, Description, and what this output character looks like on this terminal.

```

          Display Character Configuration
          Name:      dg
          Base:      dg          Comment: DG D200+

Character from Program      Character to Display
Dec Oct Hex Description    Value  Dec Oct Hex Description Chr
-----
  0  000 00  Ctrl-@          \000   0  000 00  Ctrl-@      N/D
  1  001 01  Ctrl-A          \001   1  001 01  Ctrl-A      N/D
  2  002 02  Ctrl-B          \002   2  002 02  Ctrl-B      N/D
  3  003 03  Ctrl-C          \003   3  003 03  Ctrl-C      N/D
  .
  .
  .
254 376 FE  \376          \376   254 376 FE  \376      ( )
255 377 FF  \377          \377   255 377 FF  \377      ( )

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position, F5 to copy, ESC to
exit.
```

SCREEN 18. DISPLAY CHARACTER CONFIGURATION

When entering data in the Values column the following can be used:

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>\a</code> enters a bell (Ctrl-G)            | <code>\t</code> enters a tab (Ctrl-I)  |
| <code>\b</code> enters a backspace (Ctrl-H)       | <code>\v</code> enters a vertical tab (Ctrl-K)   |
| <code>\dnnn</code> enters nnn in decimal          | <code>\xnn</code> enters nn in hex   |
| <code>\e</code> enters an ESC                     | <code>\ , \^, \ ", \ ', and \ ?</code> enters a single <code>\ </code> , <code>\^</code> , <code>\ "</code> , <code>\ '</code> , and <code>\ ?</code> respectively |
| <code>\f</code> enters a form-feed (Ctrl-L)       | <code>^@</code> through <code>_</code> enters the control code ( <code>\000</code> - <code>\037</code> )   |
| <code>\n</code> enters a linefeed (Ctrl-J)        | <code>\nnn</code> enters nnn in octal  |
| <code>\r</code> enters a carriage-return (Ctrl-M) | any printable character ( <code>'</code> - <code>~</code> ) is entered as itself   |

When displayed in the Chr column, all non-control code characters (both 7- and 8-bit) will be displayed as defined within parenthesis ( ), while the control code characters will show a N/D (Not Displayable) in that column.

### D.7. Configure Color / Attribute Map (pwindow)

Option 6 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu can be used to set the color and attribute mapping for the pwindow type terminals. This screen allows changing the mappings of the displayable attributes. For each of the character attribute combinations, the foreground color and intensity, and the background color and intensity be

changed. Up to eight colors can be selected. If the color environment (ICCOLOR) has been set to process, these attribute-to-color defaults are NOT used. The actual character attribute is sent to the monitor unchanged.

| Color Attribute Configuration      |            |         |            |         |
|------------------------------------|------------|---------|------------|---------|
| Character Attribute<br>Combination | Foreground |         | Background |         |
|                                    | Color      | Intense | Color      | Intense |
| Normal                             | Cyan       | Y       | Black      | N       |
| Underlined                         | Magenta    | Y       | Black      | N       |
| Reversed                           | Black      | N       | Cyan       | N       |
| Reversed Underlined                | Black      | N       | Magenta    | N       |
| Bright                             | Green      | Y       | Black      | N       |
| Bright Underlined                  | Brown      | Y       | Black      | N       |
| Bright Reversed                    | Black      | N       | Green      | N       |
| Bright Underlined Reversed         | Black      | N       | Brown      | N       |
| Blink Normal                       | Cyan       | Y       | Black      | Y       |
| Blink Underlined                   | Magenta    | Y       | Black      | Y       |
| Blink Reversed                     | Black      | N       | Cyan       | Y       |
| Blink Reversed Underlined          | Black      | N       | Magenta    | Y       |
| Blink Bright                       | Green      | Y       | Black      | Y       |
| Blink Bright Underlined            | Brown      | Y       | Black      | Y       |
| Blink Bright Reversed              | Black      | N       | Green      | Y       |
| Blink Bright Und Reversed          | Black      | N       | Brown      | Y       |

Press <up> or <down> to position,  
<left> or <right> to change, ESC to exit.

SCREEN 19. COLOR ATTRIBUTE MAP

#### D.8. Change Terminal Description Directory

Option 7 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu can be used to change the default directory from which terminal description file are saved to or retrieved from. The default is set to the term subdirectory if the ICROOT environment parameter was set or else the current directory.

#### D.9. Save and Retrieve Terminal Description File

Options 8 and 9 from the TERMINAL DESCRIPTION menu, allow for terminal description file(s) to be saved or retrieved with the '.tdi' extension. The Save(d) file and Retrieved file fields are used to prompt for the filename to be saved or retrieved respectively.

## E. Printer Translations (.pti)

### E.1. Overview

Option 3 from the MAIN MENU will display SCREEN 20. This menu provides the ability to configure different printer translations files for use when printing through the @PRN's or @PCQ's. Printer translations are saved to files called printer translation files with a '.pti' extension. To build a base set of printer translation files, use the menu to select the appropriate base translation (selection 1) and then use save (selection 7) to create that default translation. The default translation should never be saved and used as that is just a one to one mapping of characters which will be done automatically if no printer translation is specified. On UNIX, when using the UNIX spooler, the UNIX spooler should be configured to use the appropriate filter to perform the printer translation instead of using Interactive COBOL printer translation facility.

The name of the current base printer selection is displayed in this screen and the Configure Character Mapping screen.

```
Printer Translation Configuration

Name: default
Base: default           Comment: Default

1. Select Base Translation
2. Change Comment
3. Job Control String
4. Configure Character Mapping

5. Change Printer Translation Directory
6. Save Printer Translation File
7. Retrieve Printer Translation File

Selection: 1

Directory:           [directory]
Retrieved file:
Save(d) file:

Press <up>, <down>, to select, ESC to exit.
```

SCREEN 20. ICCONFIG PRINTER TRANSLATION (.pti)

To allow a particular printer translation to be available for Interactive COBOL, a printer translation file (.PTI) must be created for that particular entry. Each of the base printer translations can be used to create a default file. This can be done by using option 1 (Select Base Translation) followed by option 6 (Save) for each of the possible base selections although the default one to one map should never be saved. It should only be used as a starting point to make changes for a new printer translation file.

To change a printer translation file, use option 1 (Select Base Translation) or option 7 (Retrieve) to choose the translation to be changed. Now use option 4 (Configure Character Mapping) to change the needed values and then use option 6 (Save) to store that printer translation. Option 2 (Change comment) can be used to store a comment about this new translation.

To build a new printer translation file, use option 1 (Select Base Translation) or option 6 (Retrieve) to choose a translation whose output characteristics most closely match the new translation. Now use option 4 (Configure Character Mapping) to change the needed values for the particular translation and then use option 6 (Save) with a new filename. These tailored versions should generally be saved with a different name and comment to distinguish them from the defaults. Option 2 (Change comment) can be used to store a comment about this new translation.

### E.2. Select Base Translation

Option 1 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu positions to the Base Printer Translation field and allows a base translation to be selected from a list of available translations. These can be selected via a ferris wheel using the left-arrow and right-arrow keys. This base set includes the following:

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| Default:  | basic one to one mapping  |
| DG to PC: | maps the DGI character set to the standard IBM PC character set |
| PC to DG  | maps the standard IBM PC character set to the DGI character set |

### E.3. Change Comment

Option 2 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu can be used to insert a comment into a printer translation file. Selecting option 2 positions to the Comment field allowing up to thirty (30) characters to be entered for this printer translation. This option is especially useful if you change a base printer translation to provide some documentation of the change.



E.4. Job Control String

Option 3 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu can be used to insert job control strings at the beginning and/or end of a print file. Each can be separately set and can either be a series of values or a filename that contains the codes to be inserted.

```

Job Control String Configuration
Name _____ Enable? Use File? Value _____
Job Start   N      N
Job End     N      N

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2 to position, ESC to exit.
    
```

SCREEN 21. PRINTER JOB CONTROL STRING CONFIGURATION

E.5. Configure Character Mapping

Option 4 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu presents SCREEN 22. The CHARACTER MAPPING CONFIGURATION instructs Interactive COBOL what to do for each possible output character from the COBOL program to the printer.

The current name of the printer being configured is displayed at the top of the menu.

This table provides entries for all 256 possible sequences with each line representing an entry as two major columns: Character from program and Character(s) to Print.

The first major column, Character from Program, gives the character from the program to be output to the printer in Decimal, Octal, Hex, and as a Description.

The second major column, Character(s) to Print, gives a Value column that allows entry of the value to be displayed along with an additional sub-column showing what this output character looks like on this terminal. Up to 11 bytes are allowed.

```

Character Mapping Configuration
Name:      default
Base:      Default
Character from Program  Character(s) to Print
Dec Oct Hex Description  Byte String (Maximum 11 bytes)  Chr
-----
0 000 00 Ctrl-@      \000      N/D
1 001 01 Ctrl-A      \001      N/D
2 002 02 Ctrl-B      \002      N/D
3 003 03 Ctrl-C      \003      N/D
.
.
.
254 376 FE \376      \376      ( )
255 377 FF \377      \377      ( )

Press <up>, <down>, F1, F2, F3, F4 to position,
F5 to copy, ESC to exit.
    
```

SCREEN 22. CHARACTER MAPPING CONFIGURATION

When entering data in the Values column the following can be used:

- `\a` enters a bell (Ctrl-G)
- `\b` enters a backspace (Ctrl-H)
- `\dnnn` enters nnn in decimal
- `\e` enters an ESC

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

|   |  |
|---|--|
| <code>\f</code> enters a form-feed (Ctrl-L)       | <code>\t</code> enters a tab (Ctrl-I)  |
| <code>\n</code> enters a linefeed (Ctrl-J)        | <code>\v</code> enters a vertical tab (Ctrl-K)   |
| <code>\r</code> enters a carriage-return (Ctrl-M) | <code>\xnn</code> enters nn in hex   |
|   | <code>\ , \^, \", \', and \?</code> enters a single <code>\ , \^, \", \', and \?</code> respectively |
|   | <code>^@</code> through <code>_</code> enters the control code ( <code>\000 - \037</code> )          |
|   | <code>\nnn</code> enters nnn in octal  |
|   | any printable character ( <code>! - `~</code> ) is entered as itself                                 |

When displayed in the Chr column, all non-control code characters (both 7- and 8-bit) will be displayed as defined within parenthesis ( ), while the control code characters will show a N/D (Not Displayable) in that column.

### E.6. Change Printer Translation Directory

Option 5 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu can be used to change the default directory from which printer translation files are saved to or retrieved from. The default is set to the print subdirectory if the ICROOT environment parameter was set or else the current directory.

### E.7. Save and Retrieve Printer Translation File

Options 6 and 7 from the PRINTER TRANSLATION menu, allow for printer translation file(s) to be saved or retrieved with the `.pti` extension. The Save(d) file and Retrieved file fields are used to prompt for the filename to be saved or retrieved respectively.

## F. Exit ICCONFIG

Pressing ESC while in the MAIN MENU terminates ICCONFIG and returns you to the program from which you called ICCONFIG.

## G. Batch Update Facility (.cfi)

ICCONFIG supports a batch update facility. The `-l|-L` (Load `.ini`) switch is available to load a `.ini` file into the current (or new configuration). This facility uses standard `.ini` file processing to allow for non-interactive changing of the configuration file.

The `-l|-L file|dir` (Load `.ini`), instructs ICCONFIG to use the `.ini` file specified to change the current configuration. Only those sections and line(s) that are being changed need to be present in the `.ini` file to be loaded. If a change is made, ICCONFIG will display that the file was updated. If no changes were made, no message will be displayed and the configuration file will not be updated. Only valid lines are read from the `.ini` file. The Load switch requires the Batch switch (`-b`).

The ICCONFIG `.ini` file provides the ability to specify an entire configuration file (`.cfi`). No support is provided for terminal description files (`.tdi`) or printer description files (`.pti`).

Rules for processing the `.ini` file:

1. Section names (names inside of [ ]) and keywords (names on the left of the = ) are case sensitive.
2. Entries are not read from the `.ini` file in the order they appear in the `.ini` file. ICCONFIG reads sections and keywords within a section in a predetermined order (the order does match a generated file).
3. Invalid entries (either sections or keywords) are never read.

4. If more than one matching keyword in a section, only the first one is read.
5. Values for keywords are checked for correctness. An error is given with the keyword and section names. A special value <empty> is used/provided to denote no value for a keyword.
6. Except for trailing spaces on a line, spaces are significant.
7. Comment lines can be entered in the .ini file with the ";" character.
8. Valid section names are shown in a default .cfi file. By looking at a main section and looking at its default entries values you can see all the valid entries for that section.

So to perform a batch update, one would start with a valid .cfi file and pick the section(s) needed and copy them to the appropriate .ini file to be used for the batch update.



## V. ICEXEC

### A. Introduction

This chapter discusses ICEXEC, the global server daemon that allows the Interactive COBOL processes to share files and interact with one another.

ICEXEC is a daemon (global server) that coordinates execution of Interactive COBOL processes and configures the necessary global structures for shared memory and semaphores. Interactive COBOL requires one shared memory area and 4 semaphore sets. The ICEXEC utility must be running before any Interactive COBOL runtime (ICRUN) or ICNETD surrogate (ICIO, ICTHINS, ICRUNRS) is allowed to execute. All other Interactive COBOL executables (ICOBOL, ICCHECK, ICPACK, etc.) can be run with or without ICEXEC.

**Note:** UNIX does not provide an exclusive open capability and so this is provided by ICEXEC. When ICEXEC is not running, exclusive open is emulated by posting a write-lock on the whole file. A non-exclusive open posts a read-lock on the whole file. Thus, two programs can detect whether a file is opened or open-exclusively by using this mechanism. Care should be exercised when moving from no-ICEXEC to ICEXEC-running, as utilities that started in the no-ICEXEC mode will keep running in that mode until they terminate.

### B. Syntax and Startup

To execute ICEXEC you must be super user and the syntax is:

```
icexec [-a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag]] [-C file|dir] [-h|-?] [-i] [-O c|t]
      [-P file|dir] [-q] [-t] [-T min[:max]]
```

Where

-a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag] (Audit)

Enables auditing (default icexec.lg). Where *aflag* is a|b|d|p|t|u|da|db|pa|pb|ta|tb|ua|ub, defined as a-append, b-backup, d-date, p-pid, t-time, and u-username.

-C file|dir (Configuration file)

Specifies the configuration file. If only a directory is specified, the filename system.cfi is appended, otherwise the given file is used as the configuration file. If no Configuration file switch is given, system.cfi in the current directory is used.

-h|-? (Help)

Display help text.

-i (Info)

Put out Info messages.

-O c|t (Operation)

Specifies either a Check(c) Operation or a Terminate(t) Operation to be performed. The check operation searches to see if another ICEXEC (of this major revision) is running. The terminate operation will terminate another ICEXEC (of this major revision) if it is running.

-P file|dir (Printer Queue location)

If a directory is given (*dir*), it specifies that the default printer queuefile, system.pq is to be located in that directory. If a *file* is given, then the printer control file is then *file.pq*. If not specified, the default printer control file is system.pq in the current directory.

-q (Quiet)

Enable quiet operation.

-t (Trace)

Start with tracing amplified (turned on).

-T min[:max] (Terminal range)

Specifies the minimum (*min*) and maximum (*max*) consoles to enable. If not specified, all enabled consoles are enabled.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

**Note:** The Check Operation (-O c) does not require super user.

The script, `startic`, has been provided in the examples subdirectory as a sample startup script. It should be tailored as needed to meet the needs of a particular installation.

For a production system, ICEXEC should be started when the system moves from single user or maintenance mode to multi-user mode by whatever method is appropriate. Usually this can be done by placing a script in the `/etc/rc` file or directory or by executing the tailored startup script as described above. ICEXEC should not be started via the `inittab` mechanism.

In most flavors of standard UNIX System V, this can be done by adding a file such as "`S87icobol`" to the `/etc/rc2.d` directory (or `/etc/rc3.d` directory, depending upon the installation) that includes the lines specified in `startic` or a call to the `startic` script.

If ICEXEC is started on a pseudo-tty or on a tty that may log off from UNIX such that ICEXEC can no longer log to the starting console, then the Quiet switch (-q) should be given when starting ICEXEC to prevent it from logging to the default console and possible hanging on a log write.

When ICEXEC starts it takes the following steps:

- 1) Processes and validates any command line switches.
- 2) The audit file is opened. If the audit file does not exist, it is created, and, if it does exist, it is opened with the erase option.
- 3) Checks that the user is in super user mode.
- 4) Checks and loads the configuration file.
- 5) Allocates a shared memory structure to be used by the Interactive COBOL process(s). The amount allocated is displayed.
- 6) Allocates and initializes four (4) semaphore sets.
- 7) Initializes shared memory and in the process it checks all Interactive COBOL logical device names to see if they exist. If a particular UNIX device cannot be found, a warning message is generated.
- 8) Checks and load the printer control file if needed.
- 9) ICEXEC then detaches from the current console and becomes a daemon.

If at any point in the above steps ICEXEC detects an error, it displays the appropriate message and terminates. If step 9 succeeds, the user on the invoking console will be back at the shell prompt and have received at least two (2) messages from the ICEXEC daemon that will show up as:

```
(date) (time) icexec (pid#):Info: Detached from login session context.  
(date) (time) icexec (pid#):Info: The system is ready.
```

If, in step 5 or 6, an error is generated, you will most likely have to build a new kernel, changing the appropriate UNIX system parameter to fix the problem.

Once ICEXEC becomes a daemon it sends any messages to the invoking console (unless the Quiet switch was given) and the audit file in the following format:

```
(date) (time) icexec (pid#):severity:text
```

Where

*date* is the current date,

*time* is the current time,

*pid#* will be the pid on which ICEXEC is running and is the pid# that must be used on a KILL to terminate ICEXEC,

*severity* shows the level of message severity, consisting of PANIC, ERROR, INFO, and WARNING, and *text* message contains specific information.

If ICEXEC detects any error conditions while it is running, an appropriate message is sent to the audit file and the invoking console.

SCREEN 23 shows an example of the output when ICEXEC is invoked from a terminal. The first set of messages thru “**Detaching . .** “. come from the initial icexec process. The final messages starting with “**(date)(time) icexec (pid#): ...** ) come from the daemonized icexec process.

```
# icexec
icexec Revision 3.60 (Unixware)
Copyright (c) 1987-2007, Envyr Corporation All Rights Reserved.
Processing configuration file: /usr/cobol360/system.cfi
Info: Shared memory area of 5946212 allocated.
Info: 50 MB of buffers allocated.
Info: 50 KB available in the process local buffer cache.
Info: Initializing shared memory area, please wait...
Processing printer control file: /usr/cobol360/system.pq
Detaching from login session context.
(date)(time)icexec (263):Info: Detached from login session conte
(date)(time)icexec (263):Info: The system is ready.
#
```

SCREEN 23. SUCCESSFUL ICEXEC STARTUP

If ICEXEC detects an expiration time after which the Interactive COBOL software will not be authorized to run, it will display a message to that effect. (This would be true for Beta releases.)

The Operation switch (-O) instructs ICEXEC to perform some operation. Valid operations are:

- c (check) Check for another ICEXEC with the same shared memory segment. This shared memory segment is usually the same for all minor revisions. If there is an ICEXEC running, the exit code is zero and the pid is returned. If no ICEXEC is running, an error is returned.
- t (terminate) Send a "kill SIGTERM" signal to another ICEXEC that is running with the same shared memory segment. You must be super user for terminate to work. If there is an ICEXEC running that can be terminated; the exit code is zero and the pid is returned. If no ICEXEC is running or it cannot be killed, an error is returned (non-zero exit code).

## C. Termination

To terminate ICEXEC, a KILL should be done to the pid of the ICEXEC process. The default KILL signal (SIGTERM) is all that is necessary to shutdown ICEXEC and all Interactive COBOL processes. You must be super user to issue this KILL.

The icexec command with the Operation terminate switch (-O t) can be given as super user to check if an appropriate ICEXEC is running and terminate it.

ICEXEC handles the following UNIX signals with the given action:

- SIGHUP (01) - terminate ICEXEC
- SIGINT (02) - terminate ICEXEC if no Interactive COBOL processes are running
- SIGQUIT(03) - terminate ICEXEC
- SIGTERM(15) - terminate ICEXEC
- SIGPWR (19) - terminate ICEXEC

When ICEXEC terminates, it will first prevent any new Interactive COBOL processes from starting and then it will terminate all running Interactive COBOL processes by first issuing a SIGTERM to each process and, if that does not stop the process, a SIGKILL (09) will be issued to the process. Thus, when ICEXEC terminates, all Interactive COBOL processes should be gone and no new ones can start.

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

A SIGKILL (09) should never be used to terminate ICEXEC except as a last resort when the software and/or system is otherwise hung.

In the example shown in SCREEN 23 above, the ICEXEC pid number is 263 so to terminate ICEXEC as super user you must do a:

```
kill 263
```

Please be patient while ICEXEC is terminating because it may take a significant amount of time to wait for various Interactive COBOL processes to terminate and to clean up various resources.

If ICEXEC is ever terminated abnormally, (e.g., if a SIGKILL (09) was used to terminate it), its shared memory area and semaphore sets are left allocated (i.e., not cleaned up properly). Either the UNIX system must be rebooted, the UNIX *ipcrm* utility can be used to clean up these resources, or ICEXEC can be restarted in which case it will clean up the resources properly and shutdown. You then must restart ICEXEC again to actually bring ICEXEC up.

On a system shutdown, the system shutdown script/executable will send the appropriate signals to ICEXEC to cause it to start shutting down.

When ICEXEC terminates it will list any open files and whether they have been modified. It will also dump a usage table that can be used to help tune the **ICOBOL** configuration.

If ICNETD I/O surrogates (icios) are used while ICEXEC is running, then logical devices (@PCQ..., @SER..., @PRN... ) may be used by remote clients.

### **D. Processing**

ICEXEC maintains the global shared area to which all **ICOBOL** processes that deal with files attach. It continuously monitors active processes. If ICEXEC detects that a process terminates unexpectedly for any reason it checks to see if that process had any files opened and if they had been modified. If so, ICEXEC will open the affected file(s) and flush any modified buffers to the disk. If they had not been modified, ICEXEC just clears the shared area information for that file. ICEXEC will log any unexpected error conditions that it detects along with what it has to do to keep the files and shared area in a consistent state. Generally unexpected terminations should be investigated to determine their cause and especially if process traps or core dumps the problems should be reported.

On UNIX, ICEXEC also communicates with *lpsched* to keep the printer control system up-to-date.



## VI. STARTING ICRUN

### A. Introduction

This chapter discusses how to execute the Interactive COBOL runtime. These COBOL program files (.CX) can be produced from COBOL source files with the Interactive COBOL compiler (ICOBOL).

In this chapter, Interactive COBOL will be used to refer to all versions of Interactive COBOL on UNIX.

### B. Environment Entries

#### B.1. Overview

ICRUN searches for specific Interactive COBOL entries in the user's current environment. These entries allow the user to tailor a particular session of Interactive COBOL for a particular terminal type, user, application, company, etc.

**If an entry is found in the environment, it overrides any similar entry in the configuration file.**

Interactive COBOL environment entries other than ICROOT, ICTMPDIR, and ICPERMIT\_MACHINE that are used are:

|             |  |
|-------------|--|
| DATAFILE    | Generic data file (@DATA)                        |
| ICABORT     | Enable aborting on global timeout                |
| ICBGCOLOR   | Specify the initial background color             |
| ICCODEPATH  | PATH for .CX files                               |
| ICCOLOR     | Specify how to support color                     |
| ICCOLUMNS   | Columns for terminal                             |
| ICDATAPATH  | PATH for data files                              |
| ICFGCOLOR   | Specify the initial foreground color             |
| ICLINES     | Lines for terminal                               |
| ICPCQDIR    | Directory for spooled print files                |
| ICPCQFILTER | Specify a default Printer Control Utility Filter |
| ICREVERSE   | Specify how to support reverse                   |
| ICRUN       | Default switches for the runtime                 |
| ICRUNDIR    | Default directory                                |
| ICRUNLK     | Link file  |
| ICSCROPT    | SCREEN OPTIMIZER selection                       |
| ICSDMODE    | SCREEN HANDLER selection                         |
| ICTERM      | Terminal type                                    |
| ICTIMEOUT   | Specify global timeout for ACCEPT                |
| LISTFILE    | Generic list file (@LIST)                        |
| PCQ         | Generic printer control queue                    |
| PRN         | Generic printer device                           |
| PTS         | Generic device for printer-pass thru             |
| SER         | Generic serial device                            |

When using the Bourne shell these entries must be exported to be made available to ICRUN.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### B.2. DATAFILE

*DATAFILE* specifies a filename for the @DATA file.

The syntax is:

```
DATAFILE=filename
```

Where

*filename* is a filename to be used to replace @DATA in a COBOL OPEN.

### B.3. ICABORT

*ICABORT* specifies whether to abort the Interactive COBOL process if a global timeout (ICTIMEOUT) occurs.

The syntax is:

```
ICABORT=on|off
```

If not specified in the environment then the ICABORT from the configuration file is used.

If ICTIMEOUT is not set or has been overridden by an ACCEPT with TIME-OUT statement or the IC\_SET\_TIMEOUT builtin, the abort is ignored.

### B.4. ICBGCOLOR, ICCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR

*ICCOLOR* instructs Interactive COBOL how to interpret color codes from a COBOL program. Valid selections are filter, ignore, and process; the default is filter.

The syntax is:

```
ICCOLOR=filter|ignore|process
```

Where

*filter*

Causes the runtime to watch for color codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support color. Filter is the default.

*ignore*

Tells the runtime that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary color data to the screen and that the runtime should ignore all color codes (i.e., do not look for color codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER should not be enabled as the runtime cannot accurately repaint a user's screen.

*process*

The runtime interprets color codes from the program and sends the appropriate sequences to the terminal. When set to Process the initial background and foreground colors are set by the runtime at startup.

*ICBGCOLOR* sets the default background color to the indicated value when running with ICCOLOR set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7) either as the name or the number. The default is black (0).

The syntax is:

```
ICBGCOLOR=black|blue|green|cyan|red|magenta|brown|white|  
0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
```

*ICFGCOLOR* sets the default foreground color to the indicated value when running with *ICCOLOR* set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7) either as the name or the number. The default is white (7).

The syntax is:

```
ICFGCOLOR=black|blue|green|cyan|red|magenta|brown|white|
          0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
```

If not specified in the environment then the appropriate entry from the configuration file is used.

Currently only DG and Ansi based terminals support color.

## B.5. ICCODEPATH

*ICCODEPATH* specifies directories or library files (up to 16) that ICRUN will search for a COBOL program (.CX) file when a simple program name is encountered in a CALL, CALL PROGRAM, or from the command line..

The syntax is:

```
ICCODEPATH=dir|file[:dir|file]. . .
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies a directory in which ICRUN should look for the .CX files of programs with simple names.

*file*

Specifies a COBOL library file in which ICRUN should look for the .CX files of programs with simple names. Library files are built with the ICLIB utility.

If not specified in the environment, then the *ICCODEPATH* entry from the configuration file is used. If neither is specified, a default *ICCODEPATH* of the current directory is used.

If *ICCODEPATH* is specified, the current directory is searched last by default and must be specified by an empty entry or a period in *ICCODEPATH* if you wish it to be searched sooner. The list is searched for programs (.CX files) in the order given in *ICCODEPATH*.

*ICCODEPATH* must only include directory names or library names.

The *ICCODEPATH* only applies to a program with a simple name. The syntax is the same as for a system PATH.

A sample entry is:

```
ICCODEPATH=./usr/bin/pgms:/usr/pgms1:/usr/master/icobol.cl
```

which searches the current directory, /usr/bin/pgms, /usr/pgms1, and finally the COBOL Library file icobol.cl in the /usr/master directory for a particular .CX file.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### B.6. ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, and ICTERM

*ICTERM* tells Interactive COBOL what type of terminal is attached to a particular line. *ICLINES* and *ICOLUMNS* specify the number of lines and columns for the terminal.

The syntax is:

```
ICTERM=terminal-type
ICLINES=lines
ICOLUMNS=columns[:ccolumns]
```

Where

*terminal-type*

Specifies a valid *ICTERM* entries described below or in the *ICTERM* Chapter starting on page [107](#), with a corresponding terminal description file

*lines*

Specifies the number of lines for this terminal. It can range from 24 to 255.

*columns*[:*ccolumns*]

Specifies the number of columns for this terminal. It can range from 80 to 255. If the second value is given, then both normal and compressed mode are supported and the larger value is the compressed number of columns. The first value given is the mode that the terminal starts in.

If not specified in the environment then the *ICTERM* from the configuration file is used.

If *ICLINES* and/or *ICOLUMNS* are not specified, or are 0, then that specified in the configuration file is used if non-zero. If *ICLINES* and/or *ICOLUMNS* are zero in the configuration file, then the numbers in the appropriate terminal description file are used except for the terminfo and pwindow terminal descriptions. For terminfo descriptions, *ICLINES* and/or *ICOLUMNS* are those defined by the *LINES* and/or *COLUMNS* from the terminfo database. For pwindow descriptions, *ICLINES* and/or *ICOLUMNS* are those defined by the video bios. If no *ICLINES* or *ICOLUMNS* information can be found, the defaults of 24 lines by 80 columns are used.

Current valid default *ICTERM* terminal-types (all lower-case) and a brief description are given below:

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| <i>aix</i>          | the high function console (hft) on an AIX machine,            |
| <i>ansi</i>         | a standard ansi terminal (like a vt100 but no function keys), |
| <i>att</i>          | an AT&T 605 type terminal,                                    |
| <i>dg</i>           | a DG D200 or above type terminal,                             |
| <i>dgunix</i>       | a DG D217+ terminal in dgunix mode                            |
| <i>freedom</i>      | a Freedom ONE type terminal,                                  |
| <i>terminfo</i>     | any terminal defined in the terminfo database,                |
| <i>ibm</i>          | an IBM 3101 or 3151 type terminal,                            |
| <i>linux</i>        | a Linux master console,                                       |
| <i>sun</i>          | a SUN master console,   |
| <i>vt100</i>        | a VT100 type terminal,  |
| <i>vt220</i>        | a VT220 type terminal,  |
| <i>wyse</i>         | a Wyse 50-plus type terminal,                                 |
| <i>wy50</i>         | a Wyse 50 type terminal with NO attribute support,            |
| <i>sco, xenix</i>   | an SCO master console or SCO master console type terminal,    |
| <i>xterm-fk</i>     | an XWINDOW terminal emulator, and                             |
| <i>386ix, at386</i> | a 386/ix or AT&T 386 master console.                          |

More on these terminal types can be found in the *ICTERM* Chapter, starting on page [107](#).

When using CGI, *ICTERM*=file should be set.

*ICLINES* should be set to the line at which the terminal will scroll the screen when a line-feed (<lf>) is sent. (Line-feed and newline are the same.)

*ICCOLUMNS* should be set to the column position after which the terminal will wrap to the next line. If both normal and compressed spacing is available then two values should be specified.

If a terminal is supported directly by Interactive COBOL, it should be used instead of using terminfo because Interactive COBOL generally provides better performance and memory usage.

#### B.7. ICDATAPATH

*ICDATAPATH* specifies directories and/or COBOL libraries (up to 16) that ICRUN will search for to open COBOL data file with a simple name.

The syntax is:

```
ICDATAPATH=dir|file[:dir|file]. . .
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies a directory in which ICRUN should look for data files with simple names.

*file*

Specifies a COBOL library file in which ICRUN should look for data files with simple names. Library files are built by the ICLIB utility.

If not specified in the environment, then the ICDATAPATH entry from the configuration file is used. If neither is specified, a default ICDATAPATH of the current directory is used.

If ICDATAPATH is specified, the current directory is searched last by default and must be specified by an empty entry or a period in ICDATAPATH if you want it to be searched sooner. The list is searched for data files in the order given in ICDATAPATH.

ICDATAPATH must only include directory and library names.

The ICDATAPATH only applies to a data file with a simple name. The syntax is the same as for a system PATH.

Data files found in a COBOL library can only be opened for Read access.

A sample entry is:

```
ICDATAPATH=./usr/bin/data:/usr/data1:/usr/master/icobol.cl
```

which searches the current directory, /usr/bin/data, /usr/data1, and finally the COBOL library icobol.cl in the /usr/master directory for a particular data file.

#### B.8. ICPCQDIR

*ICPCQDIR* specifies a particular directory in which simple printer filenames should be created (printer control directory).

The syntax is:

```
ICPCQDIR=dir
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies a valid pathname for the directory in which COBOL printer files with simple names are to be located.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

If not specified in the environment then the ICPCQDIR from the configuration file is used. If neither is specified, printer files are located in the current directory.

The Printer files affected are those with an ASSIGN TO PRINTER filename and ASSIGN TO PRINTER-1 filename where the filename specified is a simple filename, i.e., no directory qualifiers. Each user can have his own printer control directory or there can be a common one for a group of people or the entire machine.

### B.9. ICPCQFILTER

*ICPCQFILTER* specifies a particular printer control utility filter. The display may be modified for the life of the runtime by setting the ICPCQFILTER environment variable to establish the default filter. The specified filter will be active every time the Printer Control Utility is entered. This method applies to all methods of starting the Printer Control Utility (IC\_PRINT\_STAT).

ICPCQFILTER, takes values in a format similar to the command lines of the Interactive COBOL utilities.

The syntax is:

```
ICPCQFILTER=command-line
```

Where *command-line* includes:

- B *min:max*  
Printed by user-id numbers ranging from *min* to *max*
- D *directory*  
Pathname of directory directly or indirectly containing the print job
- F *filename*  
Simple filename of the print job
- I *min:max*  
Owned by user-id numbers ranging from *min* to *max*
- M *mode*  
The job's current status. Valid modes are:

|                      |                   |                    |
|----------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
| 1=Not yet printed    | 2=Already printed | 3=Error occurred   |
| 4=Update in progress | 5=Queued to print | 6=Holding in queue |
| 7=Printing           | 8=Retrying        | 9=Terminating      |
- O *owner*  
Username of the owner
- P *printedby*  
Username of the last user to print the file
- Q *min:max*  
Printer control queues ranging from *min* to *max*
- r  
Read access to a file
- S *min:max*  
Filesize (in bytes) ranging from *min* to *max*

None of the command line options may be specified more than once. Each must be separated by a space.

For example, if ICPCQFILTER is set to "-O mary -Q 2:3", the Printer Control Utility would only display files owned by the user "mary" and destined for either @PCQ2 or @PCQ3.

**B.10. ICREVERSE**

*ICREVERSE* informs Interactive COBOL how to interpret reverse codes from a COBOL program.

The syntax is:

```
ICREVERSE=filter|ignore|process
```

Where

*filter*

Causes the runtime to watch for reverse codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support reverse.

*ignore*

Tells the runtime that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary reverse data to the screen and that the runtime should ignore all reverse codes (i.e., do not look for reverse codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER cannot correctly repaint a user's screen that includes reverse.

*process*

The runtime interprets reverse codes from the program and sends the appropriate sequences to the terminal. Process is the default.

If not specified in the environment then the ICREVERSE from the configuration file is used.

**B.11. ICRUN**

The contents of the *ICRUN* environment variable are treated like switches entered from the command line and processed before any other switches or arguments when starting ICRUN.

The syntax is:

```
ICRUN=icrun-switches
```

Where

*icrun-switches*

Specifies any valid command line switches for ICRUN but not a command-line argument.

**B.11. ICRUNDIR**

*ICRUNDIR* specifies a particular directory that the runtime will position to after it has successfully processed the command line and optionally opened its adit log. All subsequent current directory usage will use this value

The syntax is:

```
ICRUNDIR=dir
```

Where

*dir*

Specifies a valid pathname for the directory into which the runtime will position to just before it starts to run the initial program.

If the specified value is NOT a valid directory, an error will be given at startup and the runtime will exit.

If the Info switch (-i) is given, a message will be given about processing the ICRUNDIR environment variable.

### B.13. ICRUNLK

*ICRUNLK* specifies where the link file can be found.

The syntax is:

```
ICRUNLK=file
```

Where

*file*

Specifies a valid filename for the link file.

If not specified in the environment then the ICRUNLK from the configuration file is used. If neither is specified, ICRUN does not look for a link file.

If specified in one form or other, then the link file must exist, be readable, and be a valid link file.

The entry can be a directory (in which case icrun.lk is appended for the file) or a complete filename. This feature can be used to link RDOS, MS-DOS, or AOS/VS type filenames to UNIX type filenames without changing the COBOL programs. This file is created with the ICLINK utility explained in the Utilities Manual. The link file is opened, read, and closed at startup.

### B.14. ICSCROPT

*ICSCROPT* informs Interactive COBOL and ICONFIG whether to enable the Interactive COBOL SCREEN OPTIMIZER.

The syntax is:

```
ICSCROPT=off|on|full|partial|mute
```

Where

off

Disables screen optimization

partial

Enables simple single screen optimization

on and full

Enables full screen optimization

mute

Disables any screen optimization and prevents Interactive COBOL from sending any implied codes of its own at startup or termination.

If not specified in the environment then the ICSCROPT entry from the configuration file is used.

The SCREEN OPTIMIZER keeps track of all data sent to the console and prevents rewriting the same data multiple times. It uses an image of the current screen always in memory.

Usually screen optimization will provide improved screen performance.

The full option usually provides better screen update performance than the partial option, but it requires more memory and cpu time.



## B.15. ICSDMODE

*ICSDMODE* instructs Interactive COBOL how to enable the Interactive COBOL SCREEN HANDLER that provides many SCREEN DEMON™ like features.

The syntax is:

```
ICSDMODE=disabled|underline|0|reverse|1|drawlines|2
```

Where

disabled

Disables the SCREEN HANDLER

0 or underline

Run in standard SCREEN DEMON format, which is to underline the row above the box and underline the last row in the box for the top and bottom lines, and use reverse video for the sides.

1 or reverse

Use reverse video for the entire box. This means that two (2) more lines than in standard mode are hidden under the box.

2 or drawlines

Use the line drawing character set of a terminal for the entire box. As in 1 above, two (2) more lines than in standard mode are hidden under the box. If a particular terminal does not have a line drawing character set +, -, and | are used for the corners, horizontal, and vertical portions of the box, respectively. Currently, only the terminal types ibm, xenix, 386ix, and pwindow support the line drawing characters by default.

If not specified in the environment then the ICSDMODE from the configuration file is used.

For more information on the Interactive COBOL SCREEN HANDLER, see the Screen Handler section in the ICRUN Chapter of the Interactive COBOL Language Reference & Developer's Guide.

## B.16. ICTIMEOUT

*ICTIMEOUT* specifies a global timeout in seconds for all screen ACCEPTs (and STOP literal). If no key has been hit in that time, the ACCEPT will timeout with the ESCAPE KEY set to 99.

The syntax is:

```
ICTIMEOUT=n
```

Where

*n*

Valid timeout values are:

|                  |                         |
|------------------|-------------------------|
| <=0 or >=65535   | Wait Forever            |
| >6300 and <65535 | Set to 6300             |
| 1-6300           | Set to <i>n</i> seconds |

6300 seconds is 1 hr. & 45 min.

If not specified in the environment, then the ICTIMEOUT from the configuration file is used.

The ACCEPT with TIME-OUT statement and the IC\_SET\_TIMEOUT builtin will override this selection.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### B.17. LISTFILE

*LISTFILE* specifies a filename for the @LIST file.

The syntax is:

```
LISTFILE=filename
```

Where

*filename* is a filename to be used to replace @LIST in a COBOL OPEN.

### B.18. PCQ, PRN, and SER

*PCQ*, *PRN*, and *SER* allow the generic printer control queue (@PCQ), the generic printer (@PRN), and the generic serial (@SER) devices to be specified for each process.

The syntax for each is:

```
PCQ=n  
PRN=n  
SER=n
```

Where

*n*

Specifies a number from 0 to 2047 for PCQ, PRN, and SER that is the appropriate device (@PCQn, @PRNn, or @SERn) enabled and defined in ICCONFIG.

If not specified in the environment, then that specified in the configuration file is used.

### B.19. PTS

*PTS* allows a specific device to be set for printer-pass thru in this session. If set, this interception is done BEFORE the data is sent to the particular terminal.

The syntax is:

```
PTS=device
```

For example:

```
PTS=/dev/lp  
export PTS
```

Would cause the device /dev/lp to be opened and all data sent to that device.

## C. Syntax

ICRUN is the program that "runs" a COBOL program. To run the runtime system, the ICEXEC program must be running to provide a shared memory area for communication and the ICPERMIT program must be running to provide license services.

UNIX is a case-sensitive operating system as opposed to any DG proprietary operating system or MS-DOS. By default, the Interactive COBOL runtime converts all filenames (including programs) to lower-case before passing

them to UNIX. To open an upper-case or mixed-case file, you can create a UNIX link (either a hard link or symbolic link) to that name using only lower-case letters or you can start the Interactive COBOL runtime with the appropriate Case switch (-C) to allow the filenames desired.

The syntax for the Interactive COBOL runtime is:

```
icrun [-a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag]] [-B c|i] [-C l|n|u]
      [-D yyyyymmdd[:hhmmss]] [-E var=value] [-G {drsu}] [-h|-?] [-i]
      [-N {beio}] [-p] [-q] [-S os] [-T n] [-U l|n|u] [-z|-Z ddir]
      [[[-s] program] [argument]...]
```

Where

- a[:aflag]|-A file|dir[:aflag] (Audit)
  - Enables auditing (default icrun.lg). Where *aflag* is a|b|d|p|t|u|da|db|pa|pb|ta|tb|ua|ub, defined as a-append, b-backup, d-date, p-pid, t-time, and u-username.
- B c|i (Brand)
  - Specifies the default record manager. Valid selections are c-C-ISAM, and i-ICISAM. The default is i (ICISAM).
- C l|n|u (Case)
  - Specifies the default case for all COBOL filenames. Valid cases are lower-case (l), no conversion (n), or upper-case (u). The default is lower-case (l).
- D yyyyymmdd[:hhmmss] (Date bias)
  - Specifies a date with an optional time from which to bias all COBOL date and time functions (ACCEPT FROM DAY, DATE, TIME, DAY-OF-WEEK, the IC\_FULL\_DATE builtin, message sending, etc.). The current date/time is subtract from this date/time and the resultant value is added to all date and time functions. No date/time changes are made to the operating system. This can be used to set a date/time forward or backward for testing purposes.
- E var=value (set Environment value)
  - Specifies that the environment variable *var* should be setup with the given *value*. This is especially useful for ThinClients to pass environment information over to the server runtime..
- G {drsu} (General)
  - Specifies a general switch value. Valid general switch values are:
    - d (Duplicates) Causes the runtime to generate a FILE STATUS 02 with ANSI COBOL 74 programs when using ICISAM version 7 files.
    - r (RDOS) Uses the first underscore in an ACCEPT field as a terminator that erases all characters to the right of it from the string of characters entered into the field. This behavior is how Interactive COBOL on RDOS operated.
    - s (Switch) Enable strict switch processing. The first slash in a program name is treated as the beginning of the switches.
    - u (Upper-case) Causes the runtime to upper-case program names returned by ACCEPT FROM ENVIRONMENT.
- h|-? (Help)
  - Display help text.
- i (Information)
  - Displays all Information (Info) messages while starting. The default is to not display information messages.
- N {beio} (No options)
  - Specifies NO option(s). Valid option values are:
    - b (No-reassignment) Do not allow as a reassigned job. I.E., this job must start connected to a configured @CONn logical device
    - e (No-embedded space) Do not allow embedded spaces in filenames
    - i (No-interrupts) Do not allow console interrupts
    - o (No-OCCURS) Do not do OCCURS DEPENDING ON bounds checking
    - w (No-warnings) Do not display any Interactive COBOL warning messages at startup

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

- p (Prompt for username)  
Prompt for username to pass to the server on a remote connection (ICNETD).
- q (Quiet)  
Enable quiet operation.
- s (Startup)  
Run *program* in startup mode. Uses the specified program only as the initial startup-program and then runs in Logon mode.
- S *os* (System-code)  
Overrides the default system code returned by an ACCEPT FROM ENVIRONMENT. *os* must be a value from 00 to 99.
- T *n* (Terminal number)  
Sets the console number returned by Interactive COBOL, i.e., an ACCEPT FROM LINE will return this value. To use this switch the indicated console (@CONn) must have no device name specified and be enabled in the CONSOLE Configuration under ICCONFIG, and must not already be in use.
- U *l|n|u* (Username)  
Specifies the case in which user name will be returned in the ACCEPT FROM USER NAME statement. Valid cases are upper-case (u), lower-case (l), or no conversion (n). The default is no conversion (n).
- z | -Z *ddir* (Debug)  
Instructs the runtime to start in debug mode using the current directory (-z) or the directory *ddir* as the default directory for symbol files (.sy).

### *program*

Specifies a COBOL program name including optional program-switches. If *program* is given with no Startup-program switch (-s), Interactive COBOL will run in Program mode in which any program termination will cause Interactive COBOL to terminate.

### *argument*

Provide optional arguments that will be passed to the specified program's linkage section. This works just like a CALL PROGRAM program USING arguments, . . . statement. The arguments are moved to the linkage section as if a COBOL MOVE had been done. If more arguments are given than are in the linkage section, the remaining arguments are discarded. If fewer arguments are given then no data is moved into any remaining linkage items.

When using the Prompt for username switch, the Save option is ignored in the username/password screen. For thick clients, the prompt is done when a connect to a network resource via ICNETD is made.

More on program switch processing can be found in the CALL PROGRAM statement in the Language Reference Manual.

When using an audit log with the runtime:

- A) If any Error is encountered (like Indexed out of Range, etc.) the message will be written to the audit log along with the pc where the error occurred, the next pc, the exception status register, and the name of the program.
- B) If an asynchronous event (like a Ctrl-C, Ctrl-Break, a Windows-Close, an Abort or Kill from another console) are encountered, then that message will be written to the audit log along with the pc where the error occurred, the next pc, the exception status register, and the name of the program.

The format for the above cases:

```
Error: message
      OP=nnn1 PC=nnn2 E=nn3 in program-name
```

Where

- nnn1            is the current pc
- nnn2            is the next pc that would have been executed
- nnn3            is the current exception status

`program-name` is the current COBOL program.

When running in logon-mode, obviously there could be multiple of these type of messages in the audit log as the user would only need to hit newline to continue from these errors.

Running with an audit log is always recommended, as it will allow you to look back over events if needed. In general, these runtime audit logs should be small. The Audit option with pid is probably the best type of auditing to use.

```
icrun -a:p      (for example)
```

Then you can use the pid number to look up the process in the icpermit and/or icexec logs if needed.

A common usage for Program mode would be:

```
icrun mainjob
```

which would run the program `mainjob.cx` in Program mode and on a STOP RUN immediately terminates and returns to the executing process.

The No-reassignment switch (-N b) and the Terminal number switch (-T) can be used together to prevent a particular Interactive COBOL process from starting unless it can control the specified @CON device.

The Interactive COBOL executable file must be found along the user's current PATH. The ICEXEC program must be running to allow Interactive COBOL runtime execution.

ICRUN searches the user's environment for all the entries in the previous section.

To start the runtime system from the command line type "icrun" and press the ENTER key. You should now see the following messages.

For a startup with no problems:

- 1) The Interactive COBOL revision information and copyright notice are displayed if the Quiet switch (-q) was not given.
- 2) The initial program is loaded and executed.

For a startup with problems, below is the general order of checks that Interactive COBOL makes at startup and the type of error message that can be generated, followed by (in parenthesis) what can be done to remedy the problem.

- 1) The ICRUN revision information and copyright notice is displayed if the Quiet switch (-q) was not given. If ICRUN cannot be found along the current PATH or cannot be loaded for any reason a system error is displayed instead. (Fix the PATH or change the needed permissions to load Interactive COBOL.)
- 2) ICRUN connects to the license manager(ICPERMIT). If no ICPERMIT is running, the following will be generated:  
 ERROR: Connection refused ... Connecting to localhost:7334  
 ERROR: The required software license is not authorized.  
 (ICPERMIT must be started.)
- 3) ICRUN uses the global shared memory area setup by the ICEXEC program. If the area is not found then a message that "The global control area could not be accessed" is displayed. (ICEXEC is probably not running, please start ICEXEC.)
- 4) As it initializes, ICRUN allocates additional memory as required and if it runs out of memory, an error like "Failure allocating xxx" will be displayed.
- 5) The ICRUNLK (link file) entry is processed and validated. If it is an invalid entry or the file cannot be found or read, the appropriate error is displayed. (Either delete the ICRUNLK entry or fix the link file.)

- 6) The ICCODEPATH and ICDATAPATH entries are processed and validated. If either has an invalid entry the appropriate error is displayed. (Either delete the ICCODEPATH or ICDATAPATH entry or fix the path.)
- 7) ICRUN checks with ICEXEC to see if this terminal has been mapped to an enabled Interactive COBOL console (@CONn) that can run a program. If not mapped to an enabled console, this process is automatically reassigned to a console with a blank device name field, (unless the No-reassignment switch (-N b) was specified). If mapped to an enabled console, it then checks to see if Interactive COBOL is already running on this console; if so, a warning message is generated that the console is already in use and this process is then automatically reassigned to a console with a blank device name field (unless the No-reassignment switch (-N b) was specified). This allows multiple Interactive COBOL processes to be running on the same terminal but provides unique console numbers to each process. If a console is enabled, but not authorized to run programs, Interactive COBOL will give an error and terminate.
- 8) The ICTERM (terminal type) entry along with ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, ICSCROPT, and TERM (if needed) are processed and validated. If any are invalid, the appropriate error is displayed. (Select a valid terminal type or fix the appropriate variable.)
- 9) The ICSDMODE, ICSCROPT, ICCOLOR, ICBGCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR, ICREVERSE, ICABORT, and ICTIMEOUT entries are processed and validated. If an invalid entry, the appropriate error is displayed.
- 10) The maximum number of allowable runtime users is checked. If at the maximum, the appropriate message is displayed. (Wait till someone logs off an Interactive COBOL process or upgrade to a larger license.)
- 11) Finally, the initial program is sought and loaded. If it cannot be found or it cannot be loaded for any reason, the appropriate error is displayed. (If the program cannot be found, check the COBOL library or ICCODEPATH.)

In each of the above error cases ICRUN terminates.

### D. Termination

ICRUN terminates under program control through the IC\_SHUTDOWN or IC\_HANGUP builtins. Interactive COBOL can be terminated under user control if console interrupts are allowed. The standard Unix Intr and Quit interrupts are processed. Interactive COBOL can also be terminated by another process using the appropriate *kill* command (and the process has the proper privileges). Under normal circumstances, a *kill -9* should never be used to terminate any **ICOBOL** process (including ICRUN, ICEXEC, ICPERMIT, etc.).

To terminate the complete Interactive COBOL system (all Interactive COBOL processes) and prevent anyone else from starting ICRUN, the ICEXEC program must be terminated.

## VII. THINCLIENT (Char)

### A. Introduction

ThinClient support is provided to allow an application to be run on a server (either UNIX or Windows) and deploy the application's user interface to any client machine connected to the server via a TCP/IP network. The clients can be any UNIX or Windows based machines for which an icrunrc executable is provided. When running in Windows the icrunrc executable provides both character-based and gui-based application support.

The main advantage to the thin-client architecture (versus the standard thick-client architecture which is done via a runtime accessing data files over the network) is that the business logic and database files are maintained and executed in a central location yet end-users still have access to the user interface and all its associated conveniences. Only the standard **ICOBOL** screen interfaces (or GUI sp2/FormPrint) will be shipped to the client. The COBOL program itself runs on the server machine accessing files directly on that machine. If the client is running under UNIX, you should ensure that NO gui Sp2 and/or FormPrint interfaces are used.

You can think of the ICRUNRC/ICRUNRS combination as a type of telnet session with ICRUNRC being the telnet client/terminal emulator and ICRUNRS being the telnetd server connection.

The TCP/IP connection between the ThinClient client (icrunrc) and the ThinClient server (icrunrs) is encrypted.

On Windows, no telnetd server must be purchased for a Windows server machine to support client connections.

On Windows, no terminal emulator client must be purchased to connect to UNIX or Windows server machines when using the ThinClient client. The ThinClient client works just like the thick-client icrunw runtime.

### B. Environment Entries

#### B.1. Overview

ICRUNRC searches for specific Interactive COBOL entries in the user's current environment. These entries allow the user to tailor a particular session of a particular terminal type.

Interactive COBOL environment entries other than ICROOT that are used are:

|           |                                      |
|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| ICBGCOLOR | Specify the initial background color |
| ICCOLOR   | Specify how to support color         |
| ICCOLUMNS | Columns for terminal                 |
| ICFGCOLOR | Specify the initial foreground color |
| ICLINES   | Lines for terminal                   |
| ICREVERSE | Specify how to support reverse       |
| ICRUNRC   | Default switches for icrunrc         |
| ICSCROPT  | SCREEN OPTIMIZER selection           |
| ICTERM    | Terminal type                        |
| PTS       | Print Thru device                    |

When using the Bourne shell these entries must be exported to be made available to ICRUNRC.

#### B.2. ICBGCOLOR, ICCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR

*ICCOLOR* specifies how to interpret color codes from a COBOL program. Valid selections are filter, ignore, and process; the default is filter.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

The syntax is:

```
ICCOLOR=filter|ignore|process
```

Where

*filter*

Causes the client to watch for color codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support color. Filter is the default.

*ignore*

Tells the client that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary color data to the screen and that the client should ignore all color codes (i.e., do not look for color codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER should not be enabled as the client cannot accurately repaint a user's screen.

*process*

The client interprets color codes from the program and sends the appropriate sequences to the terminal. When set to Process the initial background and foreground colors are set by the client at startup.

*ICBGCOLOR* sets the default background color to the indicated value when running with ICCOLOR set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7) either as the name or the number. The default is black (0).

The syntax is:

```
ICBGCOLOR=black|blue|green|cyan|red|magenta|brown|white|  
0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
```

*ICFGCOLOR* sets the default foreground color to the indicated value when running with ICCOLOR set to Process. Valid selections are black (0), blue (1), green (2), cyan (3), red (4), magenta (5), brown (6), and white (7) either as the name or the number. The default is white (7).

The syntax is:

```
ICFGCOLOR=black|blue|green|cyan|red|magenta|brown|white|  
0|1|2|3|4|5|6|7
```

Currently only pwindows, DG, and Ansi based terminals support color.

### B.3. ICCOLUMNS, ICLINES, and ICTERM

*ICTERM* specifies what type of terminal is being used. *ICLINES* and *ICCOLUMNS* specify the number of lines and columns for the terminal.

The syntax is:

```
ICTERM=terminal-type  
ICLINES=lines  
ICCOLUMNS=columns[:ccolumns]
```

Where

*terminal-type*

Specifies a valid ICTERM entries described below or in the ICTERM Chapter starting on page [107](#), with a corresponding terminal description file

*lines*

Specifies the number of lines for this terminal. It can range from 24 to 255.

*columns*[:*ccolumns*]

Specifies the number of columns for this terminal in its default mode. It can range from 80 to 255. If the second value is given, provides a secondary number of columns that are supported. The lowest value is



considered the normal mode while the highest value is considered the compressed mode. Basically it can be min:max or max:min.

If not specified in the environment then terminfo is used.

If ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS are not specified, or are 0, then the numbers in the appropriate terminal description file are used except for the terminfo and pwindow terminal descriptions. For terminfo descriptions, ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS are those defined by the LINES and/or COLUMNS from the terminfo database. For pwindow descriptions, ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS are those defined by the video bios. If no ICLINES or ICCOLUMNS information can be found, the defaults of 24 lines by 80 columns are used.

Current valid default ICTERM terminal-types (all lower-case) and a brief description are given below:

|              |   |
|--------------|---|
| aix          | the high function console (hft) on an AIX machine,            |
| ansi         | a standard ansi terminal (like a vt100 but no function keys), |
| att          | an AT&T 605 type terminal,                                    |
| dg           | a DG D200 or above type terminal,                             |
| dgunix       | a DG D217+ terminal in dgunix mode                            |
| freedom      | a Freedom ONE type terminal,                                  |
| terminfo     | any terminal defined in the terminfo database,                |
| ibm          | an IBM 3101 or 3151 type terminal,                            |
| linux        | a Linux master console,                                       |
| sun          | a SUN master console,   |
| vt100        | a VT100 type terminal,  |
| vt220        | a VT220 type terminal,  |
| vt220pc      | a VT220 emulation using a pc keyboard,                        |
| wyse         | a Wyse 50-plus type terminal,                                 |
| wy50         | a Wyse 50 type terminal with NO attribute support,            |
| sco, xenix   | an SCO master console or SCO master console type terminal,    |
| xterm-fk     | an XWINDOW terminal emulator, and                             |
| 386ix, at386 | a 386/ix or AT&T 386 master console.                          |

More on these terminal types can be found in the ICTERM Chapter, starting on page [107](#).

*ICLINES* should be set to the line at which the terminal will scroll the screen when a line-feed (<lf>) is sent. (Line-feed and newline are the same.)

*ICCOLUMNS* should be set to the column position after which the terminal will wrap to the next line. If both normal and compressed spacing is available then two values should be specified separated by a colon (:) with the first being the default mode.

If a terminal is supported directly by Interactive COBOL, it should be used instead of using terminfo because Interactive COBOL generally provides better performance and memory usage.

#### B.4. ICREVERSE

*ICREVERSE* specifies how to interpret reverse codes from a COBOL program.

The syntax is:

```
ICREVERSE=filter|ignore|process
```

Where

filter

Causes the client to watch for reverse codes from the program and to NOT send them to the terminal, since it does not support reverse.

### ignore

Tells the client that the user wants total control of the screen and may be sending binary reverse data to the screen and that the client should ignore all reverse codes (i.e., do not look for reverse codes). If running in this mode, the SCREEN OPTIMIZER cannot correctly repaint a user's screen that includes reverse.

### process

The client interprets reverse codes from the program and sends the appropriate sequences to the terminal. Process is the default.

## B.5. ICRUNRC

The contents of the *ICRUNRC* environment variable are treated like switches entered from the command line and processed before any other switches or arguments when starting ICRUNRC.

The syntax is:

```
ICRUNRC=icrunrc-switches
```

Where

*icrunrc-switches*

Specifies any valid command line switches for ICRUNRC but not a command-line argument.

## B.6. ICSCROPT

*ICSCROPT* specifies whether to enable the Interactive COBOL SCREEN OPTIMIZER.

The syntax is:

```
ICSCROPT=off|on|full|partial|mute
```

Where

*off*

Disables screen optimization

*partial*

Enables simple single screen optimization

*on and full*

Enables full screen optimization

*mute*

Disables any screen optimization and prevents any implied codes to be sent at startup or termination.

The SCREEN OPTIMIZER keeps track of all data sent to the console and prevents rewriting the same data multiple times. It uses an image of the current screen always in memory.

Usually screen optimization will provide improved screen performance. **The Screen optimizer should ALWAYS be enabled on the server side.**

The full option usually provides better screen update performance than the partial option, but it requires more memory and cpu time.

## B.7. PTS

*PTS* allows a specific device to be set for printer-pass thru in this session. If set, this interception is done BEFORE the data is sent to the particular terminal.

The syntax is:

PTS=*device*

For example:

```
PTS=/dev/lp
export PTS
```

Would cause the device /dev/lp to be opened and all data sent to that device.

## C. Syntax

The syntax is:

```
icrunrc [-a[:aflag] | -A file|dir[:aflag]] [-E var=val] [-h|-?] [-i]
        [-M machine[:port]] [-N w ] [-p] [-q] [-t] -- icrunrs-switches ] [ program
        [arg]... ]
```

Where icrunrc switches are:

- a[:*aflag*] or -A *file|dir[:aflag]* (Audit)  
Enables auditing (default icrunrc.lg). Where *aflag* can be a|b|d|p|t|u|da|db|pa|pb|ta|tb|ua|ub, defined as a-append, b-backup, d-date, p-pid, t-time, and u-username.
- E *var=val* (Environment)  
Set the environment variable *var* to *val* in the current environment.
- h | -? (Help)  
Display help text.
- i (Info)  
Display additional informational messages
- M *machine[:port]* (Machine)  
Specifies the remote machine as an ip-address or machine-name and an optional port to connect to. If *port* is not given, 7334 is the default. If *machine* is not given, then localhost is used.
- N w (No warnings)  
Specifies a NO option: Valid options:  
w - No warnings messages are generated.
- p (Prompt for username)  
Prompt for username to pass to the server.
- q (Quiet)  
Enables quiet operation.
- t (Trace)  
Enables trace information to be written to the audit log. Useful for debugging. When combined with the Info switch even more trace information is given.
- u|-U *username* (Username)  
Prompt for username (-u) or pass the given username to the server.
- (Start Icrunrs switches)  
Two dashes (--) instructs the ThinClient client to pass all remaining switches and arguments to the ThinClient server (icrunrs).

### *Program*

The COBOL program to start. If not specified, then the program specified in the server's configuration file is used. If that is not set, then logon is used.

### *Arg*

Any arguments needed by *program*.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

When using the Prompt for username switch, the Save option is ignored in the username/password screen. For thin clients the prompt is done immediately.

Where icrunrs switches are:

- B b|c|i (Brand)  
Specifies the default record manager brand: Valid brands:  
b=Retrieve (Windows), c=C-ISAM (Unix), i=ICISAM (default is i)
- C l|n|u (Case)  
Specifies the default Case conversion (Unix):  
l=lower,n=none,u=upper (default is l)
- D *date[:time]* (Date/time override)  
Specifies an override for the default date/time. Date/time formats are YYYYMMDD & HHMMSS
- E *var=val* (Environment)  
Sets the environment variable var to value for icrunrs
- G drsu (General)  
Specifies a General switch:  
d=duplicate key I-O Status, r=RDOS-like ACCEPT, s=strict switch processing,  
u=uppercase program name in ACCEPT FROM ENVIRONMENT
- i (Info)  
Put out Info messages
- M *mode* (window Mode)  
Specify the initial window mode for the runtime, passed to a Windows icrunrc Valid values for *mode* are the values for the IC\_WINDOWS\_SHOW\_CONSOLE builtin plus 0. 0 does nothing, 1 is Hide, 2 is Maximize, 3 is Minimize, etc. Only useful when communicating to a Windows client.
- N beinow (No)  
Specifies NO options:  
b=no auto reassign, e=no embedded spaces, i=no console interrupts,  
n=no Nagle Algorithm suppressed, o=no OCCURS DEPENDING bounds check,  
w=no warnings
- q (Quiet)  
Specifies Quiet operation
- s (Startup mode)  
Run *program* in startup mode
- S *n* (System code)  
Specifies the System code value to be returned in ACCEPT FROM ENVIRONMENT
- T *n* (Terminal)  
Specifies the Terminal number is *n*
- U l|n|u (Username)  
Convert username case:  
l=lower,n=none,u=upper (default is n)
- z | -Z *dir* (Debugger)  
Run debugger, use remote (current or specified) dir for .sy

ICRUNRC Environment variables:

|              |                                |                      |                       |
|--------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------------|
| ICROOT       | Help and terminal descriptions | ICREVERSE            | Reverse-video Control |
| ICRUNRC      | Command line options           | ICSCROPT             | Screen Optimizer mode |
| ICTERM       | Terminal description           | ICCOLUMNS            | Screen width          |
| ICLINES      | Screen height                  | ICBGCOLOR, ICFGCOLOR | Color values          |
| ICCOLOR      | Color handling mode            | ICFONTSIZE (win)     | GUI font pointsize    |
| ICFONT (win) | GUI font                       |                      |                       |
| PTS          | Print pass thru device         |                      |                       |

ICRUNRS Environment variables:

|        |                                |
|--------|--------------------------------|
| ICROOT | Help and terminal descriptions |
|--------|--------------------------------|

|             |                      |                  |                          |
|-------------|----------------------|------------------|--------------------------|
| ICRUNRS     | Command line options | ICPCQDIR         | Print job file directory |
| ICRUNLK     | File name link file  | PRN,SER,PCQ      | Default device units     |
| ICCODEPATH  | .CX file path list   | ICDATAPATH       | Data file path list      |
| ICTIMEOUT   | Timeout Delay        | ICABORT          | Abort on Timeout         |
| ICPCQFILTER | PCQ filter command   | ICPERMIT_MACHINE | Servermachine[:port]     |
| DATAFILE    | @DATA resolution     | LISTFILE         | @LIST resolution         |
| ICSDBMODE   | Screen Handler Mode  | ICTMPDIR         | Temporary file directory |

The ICRUNRS environment variables are from the ICNETD - ICRUNRS process tree.

When ICNETD starts a ThinClient surrogate (either icrunrs or ichtins), it will pass the client's ip-address and host-name in the environment variables ICREMOTEADDRESS and ICREMOTEHOST respectively. (Basically "-E ICREMOTEADDRESS=n.n.n.n -E ICREMOTEHOST=machine" on the client command line.) These can then be queried from a COBOL program by using the IC\_GET\_ENV builtin after determining that a ThinClient is running by doing an IC\_TERM\_STAT builtin and looking at the two thinclient flags.

The sample logon program does look for these variables when it detects a Thinclient.

Note that on UNIX machines, the *machine-name* is sought in a case-sensitive fashion and Windows machines pass an uppercase *machine-name* while UNIX machines pass a lowercase *machine-name*.

The trace switch, -t, requires the audit option.

When used with the Tracing switch (-t), the Info switch (-i) causes more trace info to be dumped to the audit log.

## D. ThinClient Features

The ThinClient connection provides for compression on the downstream leg. This should help performance on slower network connections.

The ThinClient server, icrunrs, has an additional No switch. The "-N n" switch will cause the socket connection from the server (icrunrs) to the client (icrunrc) to have the TCP Nagle Algorithm NOT be suppressed. In some cases, this may help screen performance over a slower WAN connection.

In the default case, the Nagle Algorithm is always disabled.

This option can be passed to icrunrs from icrunrc as:

```
icrunrc -M server-mac -- -N n
```

This option should be used with care as it has the tendency to slow down performance on an LAN. If auditing is enabled for the surrogates, an Info message is written to the audit log if info has also be enabled.

ICSCROPT=full should be enabled for both the icrunrc client and the icrunrs server to provide the best screen buffering options, especially over a slow WAN connection.

On the client machine, the ICRUNRC command will invoke the character version of the runtime thinclient. All screen input and output will be performed by this thin client.

On the server machine, an ICRUNRS will be started by ICNETD to run COBOL programs for that particular ThinClient character session.

The ICRUNRC uses all the normal screen environment setting to set up its screen capabilities for the client. These include ICTERM, ICSCROPT, ICLINES, ICCOLUMNS, etc. .

## **Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX**

---

The ICRUNRS server does require a license, called the Remote Runtime Client license (ICRUNRC) in addition to an standard Runtime license. The ICRUNRS surrogate will run under control of ICNETD under both UNIX and Windows.

When using ThinClient, the environment for ICNETD is very important as it is what is passed to the ICRUNRS startup. Especially important is ICCODEPATH, etc.

On Windows, the ICRUNRC install is a separate install question with both the runtime and full installers.

When ICRUNRS starts, it requires a console that has been enabled and has the device name of <blank>, icrunrs, a matching *ip-address*, or a matching *machine-name*, set to run programs.

To use ICRUNRC you must communicate with an ICNETD from 3.30 or higher.

The ThinClient character (icrunrc) DOES NOT use ICEXEC or require a license on the client itself.

On UNIX, a very small install can be done such that only the executable icrunrc, the messages directory with system.ms, and the term directory with any needed terminal description files are all that are required. An icconfig can be used to change/update the terminal description files.

When using ICRUNRC on Windows, the IC\_WINDOWS\_SETFONT builtin can be used even when connected to a UNIX server to change the client font and font size.

On Windows, the user to be logged on must have the "Log on locally" privilege.

### **On UNIX**

The ThinClient client provides seamless pass - thru support for whatever terminal type is used under the thinclient client as given by the ICTERM entry.

### **On Windows**

The ThinClient client supports the Windows GUI environment via the ICTERM=pcwindow screen interface much as the standard GUI runtime.

The ThinClient supports Print-Pass Thru by using the default Windows printer at the time of the Print-Pass Thru On. If no default printer or an error is received, then the data will go to the screen.

The Print Screen command is supported in the same fashion.

## **E. Using ThinClient**

### **ThinClient client**

In the Windows install, a ThinClient client option is presented to allow the ThinClient client portion of the runtime to be installed for those clients that need ThinClient access to a server computer. You are prompted for a server machine. Only Local installs are allowed. The ThinClient client cannot be installed as a client install (i.e., using executables on the server.)

When the ThinClient client (icrunrc) starts, it connects to the ThinClient server process (icrunrs) on a server machine running ICNETD. (icrunrc takes a -M machine argument to specify the server machine.). The client then performs a logon to the server with a username/password just as if you were accessing a file using the ICNETD file client/server support. After a good logon, the ICNETD server will start a ThinClient server (icrunrs) to provide screen-character communication with the ThinClient client.

On the client ensure that the following are accessible in the current directory or via PATH, ICROOT, etc:

- terminal description file (.tdi)

**No licensing is required on the client side.**

### **ThinClient server**

The ThinClient server (icrunrs) is started by the ICNETD daemon and runs the logon program by default. On Windows, the ThinClient server is installed when ICNETD is selected. On UNIX, the ThinClient server is installed by default. When the ThinClient server is invoked by ICNETD, it requests a Remote Runtime Client license and an **ICOBOL** runtime license from the license manager and then starts the COBOL program logon.cx by default. The ThinClient server uses consoles with device set to (blank). The ICTERM setting is passed from the client. Note that all users that attach to ICNETD via thinclient must have the "Log on Locally" privilege when the server is an Windows machine. Also note that on Windows 2000 the password cannot be empty.

On the server ensure that the following are accessible in the current directory or via PATH, ICCODEPATH, ICDATAPATH, etc:

- cobol object code (.cx files)
- data files

Once the application is running, it will make console user interface calls which are intercepted by the ThinClient server library. Some of these calls are processed on the server and some are sent to the client machine for processing. Normally console calls sent to the client will result in a response from the end user. Each ThinClient server (icrunrs) requires a Remote Runtime Client license AND an **ICOBOL** runtime license. There is NO SEAT licensing across the network.

The ThinClient requires at least ICNETD 2.80 (ICOBOL Rev 3.30).

To debug ThinClient, consider the following:

- A. Make sure the program(s) run without ThinClient before moving to ThinClient.
- B. With ThinClient
  - B.1 On the server, turn on ICNETD surrogate tracing (icnetd -O b). This will cause icrunrs\_(pid).lg files to be created for each icrunrs process started. Any **ICOBOL** errors will be logged to this log file. Without this log file, all **ICOBOL** messages are lost.
  - B.2 On the server, turn on ICNETD server tracing (icnetd -O a). Provides more logging information in the icnetd.lg file.

To use the - switch to pass information to the ThinClient server, consider you are going to a UNIX machine called aix2 and you want to support mixed cases filenames then you can do the following:

```
icrunrc -M aix2 -- -C u
```

In this case, the -M aix is processed by the ThinClient client (icrunrc) while the -C u is passed to the server and to the ThinClient server (icrunrs) to be processed.





## VIII. TUNING

### A. Overview

Interactive COBOL has been designed to be configurable such that small systems are not burdened with large system requirements and large system are not limited by the small systems constraints. Generally the default configuration options provided by Interactive COBOL allow a basic system to be started. The tips below should be taken as a starting point to configuring a well performing system that does not include wasted memory but does allow some flexibility for growth.

### B. Interactive COBOL

To get the very best possible performance, try the following tips:

- 1) Use the fewest possible selections in ICCODEPATH with a library as the first or second selection. (helps CALL & CALL PROGRAM)
- 2) Provide from 50 to 200KB per process of Interactive COBOL buffers (process local buffer cache). (helps all I/O)
- 3) Use a COBOL library file for all your programs, at least the most often used ones. (helps CALL & CALL PROGRAM)
- 4) Run terminals at the highest possible baud rates that the terminals and/or cables and/or cable length can handle. (general performance)

The System Information utility under the runtime should be viewed to help select parameters in the System Parameter menu of ICCONFIG that provide only the needed resources and no more to conserve memory.

### C. UNIX

Various UNIX tools are available to monitor the status of how the operating system is performing. These include *sar* and *ps* to name a few. Particular attention should be paid to the number of buffers. Under Linux use the *top* utility to view on-going statistics.



## IX. ICTERM DESCRIPTIONS

### A. Overview

Following is a definition of how the default terminal description entries are setup. These default definitions are stored in ICCONFIG and can be written to disk by saving each default terminal description into the default terminal description files (.TDI). Interactive COBOL uses the ICTERM entry to instruct it as to how to handle input and output to terminal lines. ICCONFIG can be used to change and add to these entries. If an entry is modified in any fashion, it is recommended that a new entry be built with a suitable name and comment noting that it differs from the defaults provided.

Included in each section is a basic input (from the keyboard) and output (to the display) section. More detail can be found by using ICCONFIG to view each terminal description or by printing a copy of the terminal description.

### OUTPUT

On output the following DG codes are intercepted and cause the appropriate action on the terminal chosen.

| <u>Code(s)</u> | <u>Action</u>                | <u>Code(s)</u> | <u>Action</u>                |
|----------------|------------------------------|----------------|------------------------------|
| \002           | Reverse off                  | \030           | Cursor right                 |
| \007           | Bell                         | \031           | Cursor left                  |
| \010           | Cursor home                  | \032           | Cursor down                  |
| \011           | (tab) Space                  | \034           | Dim ON                       |
| \012           | Newline                      | \035           | Dim off                      |
| \013           | Erase to eol                 | \036A<n>       | Set FG color                 |
| \014           | Erase screen and home cursor | \036B<n>       | Set BG color                 |
| \015           | Carriage return              | \036D          | Reverse ON                   |
| \016           | Blink ON                     | \036E          | Reverse off                  |
| \017           | Blink off                    | \036F'         | Print Pass Through ON        |
| \020           | Position cursor col,line     | \036F?2        | Print Pass Through off       |
| \021           | Print Screen                 | \036F?3        | Print Pass Through ON        |
| \022           | Scroll ON                    | \036Fa         | Print Pass Through off       |
| \023           | Scroll off                   | \036FE         | Erase screen and home cursor |
| \024           | Underscore ON                | \036FF         | Erase to end of screen       |
| \025           | Underscore off               | \036FJ         | Select normal spacing        |
| \026           | Reverse ON                   | \036FK         | Select compressed spacing    |
| \027           | Cursor up                    |                |                              |

Where color *n* is Ascii: 0 - black, 1 - blue, 2 - green, 3 - cyan, 4 - red, 5 - magenta, 6 - yellow, 7 - white.

### Notes:

1. Print Pass Through off when going to a non-DG terminal will not generate a Ctrl-F when the printing is finished. This is strictly a DG terminal function.
2. A newline in DG causes the cursor to move to the first column of the next line.
3. Color codes are only interpreted if ICCOLOR has been set to process. (Not the default.)
4. Reverse codes are always interpreted unless ICREVERSE has been set to Ignore or Filter.
5. If a particular terminal cannot handle an attribute (either a color or character attribute, or both) then that attribute will appear to be ignored.
6. DG terminals default to Bright mode with an attribute for DIM. Most other terminals default to Dim mode with an attribute for BRIGHT.

## INPUT

The following input keyboard codes are common to all terminals unless specifically overridden.

| <u>Ctrl code</u> | <u>Action</u>  |
|------------------|--|
| Ctrl-A           | Position to end (END)  |
| Ctrl-B           | Position left word   |
| Ctrl-E           | Insert Mode ON/OFF   |
| Ctrl-F           | Position right word  |
| Ctrl-I           | Destructive tab (TAB)  |
| Ctrl-J           | (Newline) Accepts the entire field (ESCAPE 00)   |
| Ctrl-M           | (Carriage Return) Acts like a Newline except on DG terminals where it is a truncating terminator (ESCAPE 00) |
| Ctrl-N           | Position back tab  |
| Ctrl-O           | Position forward tab   |
| Ctrl-P           | Position to beginning (HOME)   |
| Ctrl-R           | Delete a character   |
| Ctrl-T           | Backspace  |
| Ctrl-U           | Refresh screen,  |
| Ctrl-V           | Erase to end of field  |
| ESC (Ctrl-[ )    | Sends an ESC (ESCAPE 01)   |

Decimal code 32 (space) - 126 (~) along with their 8-bit counterparts 160 - 254 are passed through as valid characters to the COBOL programs.

Function keys (other than ESC) are treated just as DG function keys in that they accept the entire field and terminate the ACCEPT with ESCAPE KEY set to the appropriate value. These will be defined as ESCAPE *nn* where *nn* will refer to the ESCAPE KEY returned to the COBOL program.

The following is a generalization for the keycap legends, if they exist; not all keyboards will generate a Shift state for each key.

| <u>code</u> | <u>action</u>         |
|-------------|-----------------------|
| TAB         | Destructive tab       |
| Shift-TAB   | Position back tab     |
| Ins,Insert  | Insert Mode ON/OFF    |
| HOME        | Position to beginning |

|           |   |
|-----------|---|
| END       | Position to end   |
| Shift-END | Position to beginning                                     |
| DEL       | Backspace ( <b>WARNING</b> this may be the UNIX Intr key) |
| ↑         | Move to previous field (Beep at top)                      |
| ↓         | Move to next field (Fall out at bottom)                   |
| →         | Move right a character (Beep at end of field)             |
| ←         | Move left a character (Beep at beginning of field)        |
| Shift-↑   | ESCAPE 70   |
| Shift-↓   | ESCAPE 77   |
| Shift-→   | ESCAPE 71   |
| Shift-←   | ESCAPE 72   |

The following keys are generally ignored by Interactive COBOL unless otherwise configured.

PageUp    PageDown    Page    Send ..

For the best support with all the DG function keys, a terminal that supports the DG emulation is preferred; otherwise not all function keys with their appropriate shift states may be available.

To be able to run on various terminal types, the use of function keys should be restricted to the lowest common denominator (i.e., the one with the fewest function keys). There are not many terminals that support the Ctrl-Shift state of function keys. There are also not many terminals that have more than 10 or 12 function keys. A good start is to use only function keys f1 - f10 in base and shifted states before moving on to additional keys.

In the following tables when the generation of a key is described, the backslash character (\) implies that the next three digits comprise an octal code returned by the key.

## B. DG

### DG type (ICTERM=dg)

Assumes a DG D200 or upward compatible terminal.

Color is supported on D220, D230, and D470 type-terminals.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u>              | <u>action</u>      |
|----------------------------|--------------------|
| ERASE EOL (Ctrl-K)         | Erase to end       |
| ERASE PAGE (Ctrl-L)        | Erase entire field |
| Shift-CMD-PRINT (\036\001) | ESCAPE 74          |
| Shift-HOME (\036\010)      | ESCAPE 75          |
| CMD-PRINT (\036\021)       | ESCAPE 73          |

### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |      |            | Generated by<br>\036 (plus the following) |       |      |            |
|----------------------|--------|-------|------|------------|---|-------|------|------------|
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift | Normal                                    | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26         | q   | a     | 1    | !          |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27         | r   | b     | 2    | "          |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28         | s   | c     | 3    | #          |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29         | t   | d     | 4    | \$         |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30         | u   | e     | 5    | %          |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31         | v   | f     | 6    | &          |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32         | w   | g     | 7    | '          |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33         | x   | h     | 8    | (          |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55         | y   | i     | 9    | )          |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56         | z   | j     | :    | *          |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57         | {   | k     | ;    | +          |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58         |   | l     | <    | ,          |
| F13                  | 38     | 45    | 52   | 59         | }   | m     | =    | -          |
| F14                  | 39     | 46    | 53   | 60         | ~   | n     | >    | .          |
| F15                  | 40     | 47    | 54   | 61         | p   | `     | 0    | /          |
| C1                   | 62     | 66    |      |            | \   | X     |      |            |
| C2                   | 63     | 67    |      |            | ]   | Y     |      |            |
| C3                   | 64     | 68    |      |            | ^   | Z     |      |            |
| C4                   | 65     | 69    |      |            | _   | [     |      |            |
| ↑                    |        | 70    |      |            |   |       | \027 |            |
| ↓                    |        | 77    |      |            |   |       | \032 |            |
| →                    |        | 71    |      |            |   |       | \030 |            |
| ←                    |        | 72    |      |            |   |       | \031 |            |

**Notes:**

1. When using a non-DG terminal in a DG emulation mode, make sure the terminal does NOT have transmit XON/XOFF enabled since ^S and ^Q are used as real control codes when going from the host system to the terminal.
2. When positioning past column 126 on a DG terminal (or emulation), ICRUN will use the D400 window positioning code since the Ctrl-P sequence is not valid for these locations.
3. For DG terminals that support an ANSI mode, it may be advisable to run the terminal in the ANSI mode while under the UNIX shell but switch to DG mode when running any COBOL programs (especially those that use function keys). To do this you can build a script file with the appropriate editor that will switch the terminal from ANSI mode to DG mode, execute ICRUN, and when ICRUN terminates switch back to ANSI mode. An example of this is shown below for a DG D215 terminal.

To switch to DG mode from ANSI mode the characters `\033[<31` must be sent.

To switch to ANSI mode from DG mode the characters `\036F@` must be sent.

Thus an example execution file could be:

```
echo "\033[<31"  
icrun  
echo "\036F@"
```

to switch from ANSI to DG mode, execute ICRUN, and return to ANSI mode.

D210, 211, 214, 215, 400, 410, 411, 450, and 460 terminals support the above sequence.

On other terminals you should use the appropriate command or escape sequences to perform these actions.

## C. DGUNIX

### DGUNIX type (ICTERM=dgunix)

Assumes a DG D217+ or upward compatible terminal.

DGUNIX is very similar to DG but no binary key sequences or command sequences are used. All sequences are in ASCII.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u>            | <u>action</u>         |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| DEL (\010)               | Backspace             |
| ERASE EOL (\036PE)       | Erase to end          |
| ERASE PAGE (\036PH)      | Erase entire field    |
| HOME (\036PF)            | Position to beginning |
| Shift-CMD-PRINT (\036P1) | ESCAPE 74             |
| Shift-HOME (\036Pf)      | ESCAPE 75             |
| CMD-PRINT (\036P0)       | ESCAPE 73             |

### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |       |      |            | Generated by<br>\036 (plus the following) |       |      |            |
|----------------------|-------|------|------------|---|-------|------|------------|
| Normal               | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift | Normal                                    | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift |
| F1                   | 2     | 10   | 18 26      | q   | a     | 1    | !          |
| F2                   | 3     | 11   | 19 27      | r   | b     | 2    | "          |
| F3                   | 4     | 12   | 20 28      | s   | c     | 3    | #          |
| F4                   | 5     | 13   | 21 29      | t   | d     | 4    | \$         |
| F5                   | 6     | 14   | 22 30      | u   | e     | 5    | %          |
| F6                   | 7     | 15   | 23 31      | v   | f     | 6    | &          |
| F7                   | 8     | 16   | 24 32      | w   | g     | 7    | '          |
| F8                   | 9     | 17   | 25 33      | x   | h     | 8    | (          |
| F9                   | 34    | 41   | 48 55      | y   | i     | 9    | )          |
| F10                  | 35    | 42   | 49 56      | z   | j     | :    | *          |
| F11                  | 36    | 43   | 50 57      | {   | k     | ;    | +          |
| F12                  | 37    | 44   | 51 58      |   | l     | <    | ,          |
| F13                  | 38    | 45   | 52 59      | }   | m     | =    | -          |
| F14                  | 39    | 46   | 53 60      | ~   | n     | >    | .          |
| F15                  | 40    | 47   | 54 61      | p   | `     | 0    | /          |
| C1                   | 62    | 66   |            | \   | X     |      |            |
| C2                   | 63    | 67   |            | ]   | Y     |      |            |
| C3                   | 64    | 68   |            | ^   | Z     |      |            |
| C4                   | 65    | 69   |            | _   | [     |      |            |
| ↑                    |       | 70   |            | PA  | Pa    |      |            |
| ↓                    |       | 77   |            | PB  | Pb    |      |            |
| →                    |       | 71   |            | PC  | Pc    |      |            |
| ←                    |       | 72   |            | PD  | Pd    |      |            |



**D. AIX**AIX type (ICTERM=aix)

Assumes the master console (high function terminal) under AIX on an IBM RS/6000.

## Additional Input Keys:

Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |      |     | Generated by<br>\033[ (plus the following) |       |      |      |
|----------------------|--------|-------|------|-----|--|-------|------|------|
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Alt | Normal                                     | Shift | Ctrl | Alt  |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26  | 001q                                       | 013q  | 025q | 037q |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27  | 002q                                       | 014q  | 026q | 038q |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28  | 003q                                       | 015q  | 027q | 039q |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29  | 004q                                       | 016q  | 028q | 040q |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30  | 005q                                       | 017q  | 029q | 041q |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31  | 006q                                       | 018q  | 030q | 042q |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32  | 007q                                       | 019q  | 031q | 043q |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33  | 008q                                       | 020q  | 032q | 044q |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55  | 009q                                       | 021q  | 033q | 045q |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56  | 010q                                       | 022q  | 034q | 046q |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57  | 011q                                       | 023q  | 035q | 047q |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58  | 012q                                       | 024q  | 036q | 048q |

### E. ANSI

#### Ansi type (ICTERM=ansi)

Assumes a standard ANSI or upward compatible terminal. No function keys are supported in this entry.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences of:

ESC [ 3;*f*;*b*m

where

*f* is the foreground color (0 - 7)

*b* is the background color (0 - 7).

colors are Ascii: 0 - black, 1 - red, 2 - green, 3 - yellow, 4 - blue, 5 - magenta, 6 - cyan, 7 - white.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

#### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u> | <u>action</u> | <u>Generated by</u> |
|---------------|---------------|---------------------|
| PageUp        | ESCAPE 63     | \033[5~             |
| PageDown      | ESCAPE 65     | \033[6~             |

#### Function Keys

|     | <u>ESCAPE KEY nn values</u> | <u>Generated by</u> |
|-----|-----------------------------|---------------------|
|     | <u>Normal</u>               | <u>Normal</u>       |
| F1  | 2                           | \033OP              |
| F2  | 3                           | \033OQ              |
| F3  | 4                           | \033OR              |
| F4  | 5                           | \033OS              |
| F5  | 6                           | \033[15~            |
| F6  | 7                           | \033[17~            |
| F7  | 8                           | \033[18~            |
| F8  | 9                           | \033[19~            |
| F9  | 34                          | \033[20~            |
| F10 | 35                          | \033[21~            |
| F11 | 36                          | \033[23~            |
| F12 | 37                          | \033[24~            |

The above values are what the Windows XP telnet client provides. (added in 3.44)

## F. ATT

### AT&T type (ICTERM=att)

Assumes an AT&T 605 or upward compatible terminal.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u>    | <u>action</u> |
|------------------|---------------|
| END              | Erase to end  |
| Shift <-         | ESCAPE 72     |
| Shift ->         | ESCAPE 71     |
| Shift-Insert     | Insert ON/OFF |
| Insert           | Insert ON/OFF |
| Shift-Up-arrow   | ESCAPE 70     |
| Shift-Down-arrow | Down-arrow    |

### Function Keys

ESCAPE KEY nn values      Generated by  
 \033 (plus the following)

|     | Normal | Shift |    | Normal | Shift |
|-----|--------|-------|----|--------|-------|
| F1  | 2      | 10    | Oc | OC     |       |
| F2  | 3      | 11    | Od | OD     |       |
| F3  | 4      | 12    | Oe | OE     |       |
| F4  | 5      | 13    | Of | OF     |       |
| F5  | 6      | 14    | Og | OG     |       |
| F6  | 7      | 15    | Oh | OH     |       |
| F7  | 8      | 16    | Oi | OI     |       |
| F8  | 9      | 17    | Oj | OJ     |       |
| F9  | 34     | 41    | No | NO     |       |
| F10 | 35     | 42    | Np | NP     |       |
| F11 | 36     | 43    | Nq | NQ     |       |
| F12 | 37     | 44    | Nr | NR     |       |
| F13 | 38     | 45    | Ns | NS     |       |
| F14 | 39     | 46    | Nt | NT     |       |

## **G. FILE**

### File type (ICTERM=file)

Assumes a standard 8-bit ASCII format with no control codes generated for positioning except for carriage-return, line-feed, form-feed, and spaces. No function keys are supported in this entry.

This is most useful as a detached job.

### Additional Input Keys:

None.

## H. FREEDOM

Freedom type (ICTERM=freedom)

Assumes a Freedom ONE type terminal.

NO compressed mode support.

Additional Input Keys:

Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |       | Generated by<br>Ctrl-A (followed by below) then <cr> |       |
|----------------------|-------|--|-------|
| Normal               | Shift | Normal   | Shift |
| F1                   | 2     | 10   | \040  |
| F2                   | 3     | 11   | \141  |
| F3                   | 4     | 12   | A     |
| F4                   | 5     | 13   | B     |
| F5                   | 6     | 14   | C     |
| F6                   | 7     | 15   | D     |
| F7                   | 8     | 16   | E     |
| F8                   | 9     | 17   | F     |
| F9                   | 34    | 41   | G     |
| F10                  | 35    | 42   | H     |
| F11                  | 36    | 43   | I     |
| F12                  | 37    | 44   | J     |
| F13                  | 38    | 45   | K     |
| F14                  | 39    | 46   | L     |
| F15                  | 40    | 47   | M     |
|                      |       |  | N     |

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

### I. IBM

#### IBM type (ICTERM=ibm)

Assumes an IBM 3101 or upward compatible terminal with the turnaround character set to carriage-return (015).

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

#### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u> | <u>action</u> |
|---------------|---------------|
| ER INP        | Erase field   |
| CLEAR         | Erase Field   |
| ERASE EOF     | Erase to end  |
| PRINT         | ESCAPE 73     |

| <u>Function Keys</u> |        |       |            | Generated by              |        |            |
|----------------------|--------|-------|------------|---------------------------|--------|------------|
| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |            | \033 (plus the following) |        |            |
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl-Shift | Normal                    | Shift  | Ctrl-Shift |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 26         | a\015                     | !a\015 | "a\015     |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 27         | b\015                     | !b\015 | "b\015     |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 28         | c\015                     | !c\015 | "c\015     |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 29         | d\015                     | !d\015 | "d\015     |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 30         | e\015                     | !e\015 | "e\015     |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 31         | f\015                     | !f\015 | "f\015     |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 32         | g\015                     | !g\015 | "g\015     |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 33         | h\015                     | !h\015 | "h\015     |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 55         | i\015                     | !i\015 | "i\015     |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 56         | j\015                     | !j\015 | "j\015     |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 57         | k\015                     | !k\015 | "k\015     |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 58         | l\015                     | !l\015 | "l\015     |

PA1, PA2, PA3, Del LN, Ins LN, Jump, Print Line, Pr Msg, Send.. are all Ignored.

To support character attributes, more than a 3101 terminal must be available.

## J. LINUX

### LINUX type (ICTERM=linux)

Assumes the master console under Linux.

Color is supported if the corresponding monitor/emulator/terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

A file is included in the examples directory, called linuxadd.map, that increases the function key support on the Linux master console to Shift-F9 - Shift-F12, Ctrl-F1 - Ctrl-F12, and Ctrl-Shift F1 - Ctrl-Shift F12. This file is used as "loadkeys linuxadd.map".

Please see the Linux documentation on loadkeys/dumpkeys for more information.

### Additional Input Keys:

#### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |      |            | Generated by<br>\033[ (plus the following) |       |      |            |
|----------------------|--------|-------|------|------------|--|-------|------|------------|
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift | Normal                                     | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-Shift |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26         | [A   | 25~   | 39~  | 51~        |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27         | [B   | 26~   | 40~  | 52~        |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28         | [C   | 28~   | 41~  | 53~        |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29         | [D   | 29~   | 42~  | 54~        |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30         | [E   | 31~   | 43~  | 55~        |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31         | 17~  | 32~   | 44~  | 56~        |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32         | 18~  | 33~   | 45~  | 57~        |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33         | 19~  | 34~   | 46~  | 58~        |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55         | 20~  | 35~   | 47~  | 59~        |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56         | 21~  | 36~   | 48~  | 60~        |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57         | 23~  | 37~   | 49~  | 61~        |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58         | 24~  | 38~   | 50~  | 62~        |

### K. PCWINDOW

PCWINDOW type (ICTERM=pcwindow)

This entry is only available when running **ICOBOL** on Windows.

This entry only makes sense when running on the Master Console.

This entry uses different colors for attributes.

Color is supported if the corresponding monitor supports color and/or shades.

At startup, the ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS settings will be used to set the display to have the given number of rows and columns. If running in full-screen mode make sure that the values work with the native graphics card. At termination, the screen is returned to its original setting.

Compressed mode is supported just by setting ICCOLUMNS to min:max.

#### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u> | <u>action</u> |
|---------------|---------------|
| PageUp        | ESCAPE 63     |
| PageDown      | ESCAPE 65     |
| Ctrl-PageUp   | ESCAPE 67     |
| Ctrl-PageDown | ESCAPE 69     |

#### Function Keys

ESCAPE KEY nn values

|                | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Alt or<br>Ctrl-Shift |
|----------------|--------|-------|------|----------------------|
| F1             | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26                   |
| F2             | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27                   |
| F3             | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28                   |
| F4             | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29                   |
| F5             | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30                   |
| F6             | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31                   |
| F7             | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32                   |
| F8             | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33                   |
| F9             | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55                   |
| F10            | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56                   |
| F11            | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57                   |
| F12            | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58                   |
| ↑ (Uparrow)    |        |       | 70   |                      |
| ↓ (Downarrow)  |        |       | 77   |                      |
| → (Rightarrow) |        |       | 71   |                      |
| ← (Leftarrow)  |        |       | 72   |                      |

Use ICCONFIG's or ICEDCFW's Terminal Description menu to print a listing of all the supported keys.



## L. PCWINDOWMONO

PCWINDOW type (ICTERM=pcwindowmono)

This entry is only available when running **ICOBOL** on Windows and is only useful when running on the Master Console.

This entry is just like pcwindow but it is monochrome only. No attributes are mapped to colors. Colors are supported only with actual Color combinations. The default is White on black.

### Two ways to have a different color other than White-on-Black

A different color combination can easily be chosen by simply replacing the particular color that you wish to change in the tdi file. For example, if you want green on black just go into the Configure Color/Attribute Map and change the "White" selections to "Green" leaving everything else the same. Save to the same or a separate name like "pcwindowgreen".

or

Use the environment variables ICCOLOR=process, ICFGCOLOR=green. This will set green on black. Or also set ICBGCOLOR=white and you will have Green-on-White.

At startup, the ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS settings will be used to set the display to have the given number of rows and columns. If running in full-screen mode make sure that the values work with the native graphics card. At termination, the screen is returned to its original setting.

Compressed mode is supported just by setting ICCOLUMNS to min:max.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u> | <u>action</u> |
|---------------|---------------|
| PageUp        | ESCAPE 63     |
| PageDown      | ESCAPE 65     |
| Ctrl-PageUp   | ESCAPE 67     |
| Ctrl-PageDown | ESCAPE 69     |

### Function Keys

ESCAPE KEY nn values

|                | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Alt or<br>Ctrl-Shift |
|----------------|--------|-------|------|----------------------|
| F1             | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26                   |
| F2             | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27                   |
| F3             | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28                   |
| F4             | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29                   |
| F5             | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30                   |
| F6             | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31                   |
| F7             | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32                   |
| F8             | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33                   |
| F9             | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55                   |
| F10            | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56                   |
| F11            | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57                   |
| F12            | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58                   |
| ↑ (Uparrow)    |        |       | 70   |                      |
| ↓ (Downarrow)  |        |       | 77   |                      |
| → (Rightarrow) |        |       | 71   |                      |
| ← (Leftarrow)  |        |       | 72   |                      |

Use ICCONFIG's or ICEDCFW's Terminal Description menu to print a listing of all the supported keys.

### M. SUN

#### SUN type (ICTERM=sun)

Assumes the master console on a SUN workstation.

NO compressed mode support.

#### Additional Input Keys:

##### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY | nn values | Generated by |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
|            | Normal    | Normal       |
| F1         | 2         | \033[224z    |
| F2         | 3         | \033[225z    |
| F3         | 4         | \033[226z    |
| F4         | 5         | \033[227z    |
| F5         | 6         | \033[228z    |
| F6         | 7         | \033[229z    |
| F7         | 8         | \033[230z    |
| F8         | 9         | \033[231z    |
| F9         | 34        | \033[232z    |
| F10        | 35        | \033[233z    |
| F11        | 36        | \033[234z    |
| F12        | 37        | \033[235z    |

## N. TERMINFO

### TERMINFO type (ICTERM=terminfo)

This entry is only available when running on UNIX.

Uses the UNIX terminfo entry for the terminal specified by the TERM environment variable.

By default, carriage-return and new-line both accept the entire field, i.e., no truncation of the field.

NO compressed mode support.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>Terminfo Variable</u> | <u>Terminfo Capname</u> | <u>ICOBOL action</u>                    |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|---|
| key_a1                   | ka1                     | C1 (ESCAPE 62)                          |
| key_a3                   | ka3                     | C2 (ESCAPE 63)                          |
| key_backspace            | kbs                     | Backspace                               |
| key_btab                 | kcbt                    | Position back tab                       |
| key_c1                   | kc1                     | C3 (ESCAPE 64)                          |
| key_c3                   | kc3                     | C4 (ESCAPE 65)                          |
| key_clear                | kclr                    | Erase entire field                      |
| key_dc                   | kdch1                   | Delete character                        |
| key_down                 | kcudl                   | Move to next field                      |
| key_end                  | kend                    | Position to end                         |
| key_enter                | kent                    | Accepts the entire field                |
| key_eol                  | kel                     | Erase to end                            |
| key_eos                  | ked                     | Erase entire field                      |
| key_f0                   | kf0                     | Accepts the entire field                |
| key_f1 - key_f15         | kf1 - kf15              | normal F1 - F15                         |
| key_f16 - key_f30        | kf16 - kf30             | Shift-(F1 - F15)                        |
| key_f31 - key_f45        | kf31 - kf45             | Ctrl-(F1 - F15)                         |
| key_f46 - key_f60        | kf46 - kf60             | Ctrl-Shift-(F1 - F15)                   |
| key_f61 - key_f63        | kf61 - kf63             | Not currently used by Interactive COBOL |
| key_home                 | khome                   | Position to beginning                   |
| key_ic, key_il           | kich1, kill             | Insert Mode ON/OFF                      |
| key_left                 | kcubl                   | Move left a character                   |
| key_print                | kpri                    | CMD-Print (ESCAPE 73)                   |
| key_right                | kcuf1                   | Move right a character                  |
| key_sdc                  | kDC                     | Delete character                        |
| key_send                 | kEND                    | Position to beginning                   |
| key_shome                | kHOM                    | Position to end                         |
| key_sleft                | kLFT                    | Shift Left-arrow (ESCAPE 72)            |
| key_sprint               | kPRT                    | Shift CMD-Print (ESCAPE 74)             |
| key_sright               | kRIT                    | Shift Right-arrow (ESCAPE 71)           |
| key_stab                 | khts                    | Position back tab                       |
| key_sr                   | kri                     | Shift Up-arrow (ESCAPE 70)              |
| key_up                   | kcuu1                   | Move to previous field                  |
| key_sf                   | kind                    | Shift Down-arrow (ESCAPE 77)            |

Under AIX, the following input keys are not supported:

key\_btab, key\_enter, key\_f37-key\_f63, key\_print, key\_sdc, key\_send, key\_shome, key\_sleft, key\_sprint, and key\_sright.

Under HP-UX, the following input keys are not supported:

key\_btab, key\_end, key\_enter, key\_print, key\_sdc, key\_send, key\_shome, key\_sleft, key\_sprint, and key\_sright.

When defining the functions keys, (key\_f0 - key\_f65), there must not be a hole, i.e., a particular function key cannot be skipped, or else any program using the UNIX curses interface (not Interactive COBOL) will not see any function key after the hole.

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

If the ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS are not set, then the LINES and/or COLUMNS given by terminfo is used. If ICLINES and/or ICCOLUMNS are given, they override the terminfo settings.

Terminfo is the UNIX terminal information database. More can be found on terminfo by looking in the appropriate UNIX manual or using the UNIX *man* command with terminfo as the argument.

### For Output:

Interactive COBOL will use the following terminfo attributes:

- Normal (no attributes set),
- Underline (p2),
- Reverse (p3),
- Blink (p4), and
- Bright (or Bold)(p6).

These attributes should be defined in the terminfo definition with the sgr entry. Other definitions in the terminfo database that Interactive COBOL will use are bell (bel), clear\_screen (clear), clr\_eol (el), clr\_eos (ed), cursor\_address (cup), cursor\_left (cub1), cursor\_right (cuf1), delete\_character (dch1), print\_screen (mc0), prtr\_off (mc4), prtr\_on (mc5), and scroll\_forward (ind).

The following attributes are not currently used by Interactive COBOL, standout (p1), dim (p5), invisible (p7), protected (p8), or alternate character set (p9).

If the terminfo magic\_cookie\_glitch (xmc) entry is positive, all attribute information is ignored.

To help check and/or define a terminfo definition, the program *termi.c* has been included in the examples directory to show some simple uses of the terminfo database and how Interactive COBOL uses it. Both the source and executable are provided. The UNIX *tputs* utility can be used as well. The UNIX *infocmp* utility should be used to compare or print out a terminfo entry.

When looking up a keystroke (string), Interactive COBOL uses the first match in the table as seen under ICCONFIG.

When using ICCONFIG for the Terminfo base selection to Configure the Keyboard, the Terminfo Capname's can be entered by entering a backslash (\) followed by the appropriate Capname.

## O. VT100

### VT100 type (ICTERM=vt100)

Assumes a standard DEC VT100 or upward compatible terminal. Only four function keys are supported in this entry.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

### Additional Input Keys:

#### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY | nn values | Generated by |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
|            | Normal    | Normal       |
| PF1        | 2         | \033OP       |
| PF2        | 3         | \033OQ       |
| PF3        | 4         | \033OR       |
| PF4        | 5         | \033OS       |

### P. VT220

#### VT220 type (ICTERM=vt220)

Assumes a standard DEC VT220 or upward compatible terminal.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

#### Additional Input Keys:

##### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY | nn values | Generated by |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
|            | Normal    | Normal       |
| PF1        | 2         | \033OP       |
| PF2        | 3         | \033OQ       |
| PF3        | 4         | \033OR       |
| PF4        | 5         | \033OS       |

Function keys F6 - F20 are treated like F1 - F15

| ESCAPE KEY | nn values | Generated by |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
|            | Normal    | Normal       |
| F6         | 2         | [17~         |
| F7         | 3         | [18~         |
| F8         | 4         | [19~         |
| F9         | 5         | [20~         |
| F10        | 6         | [21~         |
| F11        | 7         | [23~         |
| F12        | 8         | [24~         |
| F13        | 9         | [25~         |
| F14        | 34        | [26~         |
| F15        | 35        | [28~         |
| F16        | 36        | [29~         |
| F17        | 37        | [31~         |
| F18        | 38        | [32~         |
| F19        | 39        | [33~         |
| F20        | 40        | [34~         |

**Q. VT220PC**VT220 type (ICTERM=vt220pc)

Assumes a standard Windows PC using an VT220 or Ansi emulator. The Microsoft Telnet that ships with Windows XP matches this emulation. Also later Xterm emulation under Linux more closely match this emulation.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

**Additional Input Keys:**Function Keys

|     | ESCAPE KEY nn values |       |      |       | Generated by<br>\033 (plus the following) |        |        |            |
|-----|----------------------|-------|------|-------|---|--------|--------|------------|
|     | Normal               | Shift | Ctrl |       | Normal                                    | Shift  | Ctrl   | Ctrl-Shift |
|     |                      |       | Ctrl | Shift |   |        |        |            |
| F1  | 2                    | 10    | 18   | 26    | [11~                                      | [11;2~ | [11:5~ | [11:6~     |
| F2  | 3                    | 11    | 19   | 27    | [12~                                      | [12;2~ | [12:5~ | [12:6~     |
| F3  | 4                    | 12    | 20   | 28    | [13~                                      | [13;2~ | [13:5~ | [13:6~     |
| F4  | 5                    | 13    | 21   | 29    | [14~                                      | [13;2~ | [14:5~ | [14:6~     |
|     |                      |       |      |       |   |        |        |            |
| F5  | 6                    | 14    | 22   | 30    | [15~                                      | [15;2~ | [15:5~ | [15:6~     |
| F6  | 7                    | 15    | 23   | 31    | [17~                                      | [17;2~ | [17:5~ | [17:6~     |
| F7  | 8                    | 16    | 24   | 32    | [18~                                      | [18;2~ | [18:5~ | [18:6~     |
| F8  | 9                    | 17    | 25   | 33    | [19~                                      | [19;2~ | [19:5~ | [19:6~     |
|     |                      |       |      |       |   |        |        |            |
| F9  | 34                   | 41    | 48   | 55    | [20~                                      | [20;2~ | [20:5~ | [20:6~     |
| F10 | 35                   | 42    | 49   | 56    | [21~                                      | [21;2~ | [21:5~ | [21:6~     |
| F11 | 36                   | 43    | 50   | 57    | [23~                                      | [23;2~ | [23:5~ | [23:6~     |
| F12 | 37                   | 44    | 51   | 58    | [24~                                      | [24;2~ | [24:5~ | [24:6~     |

## R. WYSE and WY50

### WYSE type (ICTERM=wyse)

Assumes a WYSE 60 or upward compatible terminal with hidden attributes.

Compressed mode is supported for terminals that support compressed mode.

### WYSE50 type (ICTERM=wy50)

Assumes a WYSE 50 terminal with non-hidden attributes. In this case, only a single attribute is supported. Any Blink, Bright, Reverse, or Underline attribute will use write-protect mode which can be configured on a Wyse-50 to either dim, normal, or reverse. Thus you will be able to see two attributes (normal and protected) as long as the protect mode display attribute is NOT set to normal. We recommend that reverse be used, especially if the Screen Handler is also being used.

Write protect mode on and off are ESC ")" and ESC "(" respectively. This mode does not actual write protect the screen unless protect mode has been enabled with an ESC "&". Protect mode disable is ESC "" (single-close-quote) and is the default.

### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>legend</u>       | <u>action</u> |
|---------------------|---------------|
| CLR LINE, ERASE EOF | Erase to end  |
| CLR SCRN, ERASE EOP | Erase field   |
| PRINT, Prt SC       | ESCAPE 73     |

### Function Keys

ESCAPE KEY nn values                      Generated by \001 (plus the following)

|     | Normal  | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl<br>Shift | Normal | Shift | Ctrl     | Ctrl<br>Shift |
|-----|---------|-------|------|---------------|--------|-------|----------|---------------|
| F1  | 2       | 10    | 18   | 26            | @\015  | \015  | \200\015 | \220\015      |
| F2  | 3       | 11    | 19   | 27            | A\015  | a\015 | \201\015 | \221\015      |
| F3  | 4       | 12    | 20   | 28            | B\015  | b\015 | \202\015 | \222\015      |
| F4  | 5       | 13    | 21   | 29            | C\015  | c\015 | \203\015 | \223\015      |
| F5  | 6       | 14    | 22   | 30            | D\015  | d\015 | \204\015 | \224\015      |
| F6  | 7       | 15    | 23   | 31            | E\015  | e\015 | \205\015 | \225\015      |
| F7  | 8       | 16    | 24   | 32            | F\015  | f\015 | \206\015 | \226\015      |
| F8  | 9       | 17    | 25   | 33            | G\015  | g\015 | \207\015 | \227\015      |
| F9  | 34      | 41    | 48   | 55            | H\015  | h\015 | \210\015 | \230\015      |
| F10 | 35      | 42    | 49   | 56            | I\015  | i\015 | \211\015 | \231\015      |
| F11 | 36      | 43    | 50   | 57            | J\015  | j\015 | \212\015 | \232\015      |
| F12 | 37      | 44    | 51   | 58            | K\015  | k\015 | \213\015 | \233\015      |
| F13 | 38      | 45    | 52   | 59            | L\015  | l\015 | \214\015 | \234\015      |
| F14 | 39      | 46    | 53   | 60            | M\015  | m\015 | \215\015 | \235\015      |
| F15 | 40      | 47    | 54   | 61            | N\015  | n\015 | \216\015 | \236\015      |
| F16 | ignored | ..    |      |               |        |       |          |               |

Next, Prev, Send, Send Line, SN Msg, Del Line, Ins Line are all Ignored.

### For both WYSE and WY50

The down-arrow key sends a Ctrl-J which is normally a new-line, instead with ICTERM=wyse, Interactive COBOL treats a Ctrl-J like a normal down-arrow.

Given the behavior of the down-arrow, the Enter key (which sends a Ctrl-M (carriage-return) is treated like a normal new-line and acts as a Terminator with no Erase. (Thus, there is no key on a Wyse like the DG carriage-return, i.e., that functions as a Terminator with Erase.)

The backspace key and the left-arrow key send a Ctrl-H. By default, Interactive COBOL treats a Ctrl-H like a left-arrow



For the Ctrl and Ctrl-Shift function keys, the line that the terminal is on must be running in 8-bit mode and ISTRIP must be off since the high order bit is determining the function key.

### S. XENIX and SCO

XENIX or SCO type (ICTERM=xenix or ICTERM=sco)

Assumes the master console under SCO UNIX.

Many terminal emulators for PC's support an SCO master console mode.

Some terminals have an SCO or XENIX or UNIX mode that matches this description.

Color is supported if the corresponding monitor/emulator/terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

Under SCO Unixware, the file at386.ini in the examples directory can be used with the mapstr command to load unique Ctrl- and Ctrl-Shift functions keys for the master console. See the man page on mapstr for more information.

Additional Input Keys:

Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |      | Generated by<br>\033[ (plus the following) |        |       |      |                |
|----------------------|--------|-------|------|--|--------|-------|------|----------------|
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-<br>Shift                             | Normal | Shift | Ctrl | Ctrl-<br>Shift |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 18   | 26   | M      | Y     | k    | w              |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 19   | 27   | N      | Z     | l    | x              |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 20   | 28   | O      | a     | m    | y              |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 21   | 29   | P      | b     | n    | z              |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 22   | 30   | Q      | c     | o    | @              |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 23   | 31   | R      | d     | p    | [              |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 24   | 32   | S      | e     | q    | \              |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 25   | 33   | T      | f     | r    | ]              |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 48   | 55   | U      | g     | s    | ^              |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 49   | 56   | V      | h     | t    |                |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 50   | 57   | W      | i     | u    | ␣ (open)       |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 51   | 58   | X      | j     | v    | {              |

## T. XTERM-FK

### XTERM-FK type (ICTERM=xterm-fk)

Assumes an XWINDOW terminal emulation using these function keys.

#### Additional Input Keys:

##### Function Keys

| ESCAPE KEY | nn values | Generated by |
|------------|-----------|--------------|
|            | Normal    | Normal       |
| F1         | 2         | \033[11~     |
| F2         | 3         | \033[12~     |
| F3         | 4         | \033[13~     |
| F4         | 5         | \033[14~     |
| F5         | 6         | \033[15~     |
| F6         | 7         | \033[17~     |
| F7         | 8         | \033[18~     |
| F8         | 9         | \033[19~     |
| F9         | 34        | \033[20~     |
| F10        | 35        | \033[21~     |
| F11        | 36        | \033[23~     |
| F12        | 37        | \033[24~     |

### U. 386ix and AT386

386/ix or AT386 type (ICTERM=386ix or ICTERM=at386)

Assumes the master console under Interactive UNIX (formerly 386/ix), standard AT&T UNIX, SCO Openserver 6.

Color is supported if the corresponding terminal supports the ANSI color sequences.

#### Additional Input Keys:

| <u>Function Keys</u> |        |       |        |            |        |        |        |        |
|----------------------|--------|-------|--------|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ESCAPE KEY nn values |        |       |        |            |        |        |        |        |
|                      | Normal | Shift | Ctrl   | Ctrl-Shift |        |        |        |        |
|                      |        |       | Ctrl   |            |        |        |        |        |
|                      |        |       | Shift  |            |        |        |        |        |
|                      |        |       | Normal | Shift      |        |        |        |        |
|                      |        |       | Ctrl   | Ctrl-Shift |        |        |        |        |
| F1                   | 2      | 10    | 18     | 26         | \033OP | \033Op | \033OB | \033Ob |
| F2                   | 3      | 11    | 19     | 27         | \033OQ | \033Oq | \033OC | \033Oc |
| F3                   | 4      | 12    | 20     | 28         | \033OR | \033Or | \033OD | \033Od |
| F4                   | 5      | 13    | 21     | 29         | \033OS | \033Os | \033OE | \033Oe |
| extended vt100 codes |        |       |        |            |        |        |        |        |
| F5                   | 6      | 14    | 22     | 30         | \033OT | \033Ot | \033OF | \033Of |
| F6                   | 7      | 15    | 23     | 31         | \033OU | \033Ou | \033OG | \033Og |
| F7                   | 8      | 16    | 24     | 32         | \033OV | \033Ov | \033OH | \033Oh |
| F8                   | 9      | 17    | 25     | 33         | \033OW | \033Ow | \033OI | \033Oi |
| F9                   | 34     | 41    | 48     | 55         | \033OX | \033Ox | \033OJ | \033Oj |
| F10                  | 35     | 42    | 49     | 56         | \033OY | \033Oy | \033OK | \033Ok |
| F11                  | 36     | 43    | 50     | 57         | \033OZ | \033Oz | \033OL | \033Ol |
| F12                  | 37     | 44    | 51     | 58         | \033OA | \033Oa | \033OM | \033Om |

The Ctrl and Ctrl-Shift states of the function keys can be set to the above values by running the I/UNIX `ttymap` command on a mapfile that adds those keys to the default keyboard mapping. (The default maps Ctrl-F1 and F1 to the same value for example.)

A file (`at386.map`) has been included in the UNIX release under the examples directory that provides a sample mapfile that can be used for this purpose.

Note: This addition can be used in previous revisions of Interactive COBOL by adding the new function keys using `ICCONFIG` to the 386at terminal description file.

Under SCO, the Ctrl and Ctrl-Shift states must be set with the `mapkey` utility.

## APPENDICES

|                                 |                     |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
| A. ASCII CODES.....             | <a href="#">135</a> |
| B. RS-232C.....                 | <a href="#">137</a> |
| C. COMMON PROBLEMS ON UNIX..... | <a href="#">139</a> |



APPENDIX A. ASCII CODES

| Dec | Oct | Hex | DG Function            | Ctrl-code | PC Function/Character |       |
|-----|-----|-----|------------------------|-----------|-----------------------|-------|
| 0   | 000 | 00  | Null                   | Ctrl @    | NUL                   | space |
| 1   | 001 | 01  | Print Screen Form      | Ctrl A    | SOH                   | Ⓜ     |
| 2   | 002 | 02  | Reverse off            | Ctrl B    | STX                   | Ⓝ     |
| 3   | 003 | 03  |                        | Ctrl C    | ETX                   | Ⓞ     |
| 4   | 004 | 04  |                        | Ctrl D    | EOT                   | Ⓟ     |
| 5   | 005 | 05  | Read cursor address    | Ctrl E    | ENQ                   | Ⓠ     |
| 6   | 006 | 06  |                        | Ctrl F    | Ack                   | Ⓡ     |
| 7   | 007 | 07  | Bell                   | Ctrl G    | Bell                  | Ⓢ     |
| 8   | 010 | 08  | Cursor Home            | Ctrl H    | Backspace             | Ⓣ     |
| 9   | 011 | 09  |                        | Ctrl I    | HTab                  | Ⓤ     |
| 10  | 012 | 0A  | Newline                | Ctrl J    | Linefeed              | Ⓥ     |
| 11  | 013 | 0B  | Erase EOL              | Ctrl K    | VTab                  | Ⓦ     |
| 12  | 014 | 0C  | Erase Screen           | Ctrl L    | Form-feed             | Ⓧ     |
| 13  | 015 | 0D  | Carriage Return        | Ctrl M    | Carriage Return       | Ⓨ     |
| 14  | 016 | 0E  | Blink ON               | Ctrl N    | SO                    | Ⓩ     |
| 15  | 017 | 0F  | Blink off              | Ctrl O    | SI                    | ⓐ     |
| 16  | 020 | 10  | Write cursor addr(c,r) | Ctrl P    | DLE                   | ⓑ     |
| 17  | 021 | 11  | Print Screen           | Ctrl Q    | DC1 (XON)             | ⓓ     |
| 18  | 022 | 12  | Roll Enable            | Ctrl R    | DC2                   | ⓔ     |
| 19  | 023 | 13  | Roll Disable           | Ctrl S    | DC3 (XOFF)            | ⓕ     |
| 20  | 024 | 14  | Underscore ON          | Ctrl T    | DC4                   | ⓖ     |
| 21  | 025 | 15  | Underscore OFF         | Ctrl U    | NAK                   | ⓗ     |
| 22  | 026 | 16  | Reverse On             | Ctrl V    | SYN                   | ⓘ     |
| 23  | 027 | 17  | Cursor Up              | Ctrl W    | ETB                   | ⓙ     |
| 24  | 030 | 18  | Cursor Right           | Ctrl X    | CAN                   | ⓚ     |
| 25  | 031 | 19  | Cursor Left            | Ctrl Y    | EM                    | ⓛ     |
| 26  | 032 | 1A  | Cursor Down            | Ctrl Z    | SUB                   | ⓜ     |
| 27  | 033 | 1B  | Escape                 | Ctrl [    | ESC                   | ⓝ     |
| 28  | 034 | 1C  | Dim ON                 | Ctrl \    | FS                    | ⓞ     |
| 29  | 035 | 1D  | Dim OFF                | Ctrl ]    | GS                    | ⓟ     |
| 30  | 036 | 1E  | Command Header         | Ctrl ^    | RS                    | ⓠ     |
| 31  | 037 | 1F  |                        | Ctrl _    | US                    | ⓡ     |

| Dec | Oct | Hex | DG    | PC       | Dec | Oct | Hex | DG | PC | Dec | Oct | Hex | DG  | PC |
|-----|-----|-----|-------|----------|-----|-----|-----|----|----|-----|-----|-----|-----|----|
| 32  | 040 | 20  | space | space    | 64  | 100 | 40  | @  | @  | 96  | 140 | 60  | '   | '  |
| 33  | 041 | 21  | !     | !        | 65  | 101 | 41  | A  | A  | 97  | 141 | 61  | a   | a  |
| 34  | 042 | 22  | "     | "        | 66  | 102 | 42  | B  | B  | 98  | 142 | 62  | b   | b  |
| 35  | 043 | 23  | #     | #        | 67  | 103 | 43  | C  | C  | 99  | 143 | 63  | c   | c  |
| 36  | 044 | 24  | \$    | \$       | 68  | 104 | 44  | D  | D  | 100 | 144 | 64  | d   | d  |
| 37  | 045 | 25  | %     | %        | 69  | 105 | 45  | E  | E  | 101 | 145 | 65  | e   | e  |
| 38  | 046 | 26  | &     | &        | 70  | 106 | 46  | F  | F  | 102 | 146 | 66  | f   | f  |
| 39  | 047 | 27  | '     | '        | 71  | 107 | 47  | G  | G  | 103 | 147 | 67  | g   | g  |
| 40  | 050 | 28  | (     | (        | 72  | 110 | 48  | H  | H  | 104 | 150 | 68  | h   | h  |
| 41  | 051 | 29  | )     | )        | 73  | 111 | 49  | I  | I  | 105 | 151 | 69  | i   | i  |
| 42  | 052 | 2A  | *     | *        | 74  | 112 | 4A  | J  | J  | 106 | 152 | 6A  | j   | j  |
| 43  | 053 | 2B  | +     | +        | 75  | 113 | 4B  | K  | K  | 107 | 153 | 6B  | k   | k  |
| 44  | 054 | 2C  | ,     | (comma), | 76  | 114 | 4C  | L  | L  | 108 | 154 | 6C  | l   | l  |
| 45  | 055 | 2D  | -     | -        | 77  | 115 | 4D  | M  | M  | 109 | 155 | 6D  | m   | m  |
| 46  | 056 | 2E  | .     | .        | 78  | 116 | 4E  | N  | N  | 110 | 156 | 6E  | n   | n  |
| 47  | 057 | 2F  | /     | /        | 79  | 117 | 4F  | O  | O  | 111 | 157 | 6F  | o   | o  |
| 48  | 060 | 30  | 0     | 0        | 80  | 120 | 50  | P  | P  | 112 | 160 | 70  | p   | p  |
| 49  | 061 | 31  | 1     | 1        | 81  | 121 | 51  | Q  | Q  | 113 | 161 | 71  | q   | q  |
| 50  | 062 | 32  | 2     | 2        | 82  | 122 | 52  | R  | R  | 114 | 162 | 72  | r   | r  |
| 51  | 063 | 33  | 3     | 3        | 83  | 123 | 53  | S  | S  | 115 | 163 | 73  | s   | s  |
| 52  | 064 | 34  | 4     | 4        | 84  | 124 | 54  | T  | T  | 116 | 164 | 74  | t   | t  |
| 53  | 065 | 35  | 5     | 5        | 85  | 125 | 55  | U  | U  | 117 | 165 | 75  | u   | u  |
| 54  | 066 | 36  | 6     | 6        | 86  | 126 | 56  | V  | V  | 118 | 166 | 76  | v   | v  |
| 55  | 067 | 37  | 7     | 7        | 87  | 127 | 57  | W  | W  | 119 | 167 | 77  | w   | w  |
| 56  | 070 | 38  | 8     | 8        | 88  | 130 | 58  | X  | X  | 120 | 170 | 78  | x   | x  |
| 57  | 071 | 39  | 9     | 9        | 89  | 131 | 59  | Y  | Y  | 121 | 171 | 79  | y   | y  |
| 58  | 072 | 3A  | :     | :        | 90  | 132 | 5A  | Z  | Z  | 122 | 172 | 7A  | z   | z  |
| 59  | 073 | 3B  | ;     | ;        | 91  | 133 | 5B  | [  | [  | 123 | 173 | 7B  | {   | {  |
| 60  | 074 | 3C  | <     | <        | 92  | 134 | 5C  | \  | \  | 124 | 174 | 7C  |     |    |
| 61  | 075 | 3D  | =     | =        | 93  | 135 | 5D  | ]  | ]  | 125 | 175 | 7D  | }   | }  |
| 62  | 076 | 3E  | >     | >        | 94  | 136 | 5E  | ^  | ^  | 126 | 176 | 7E  | ~   | ~  |
| 63  | 077 | 3F  | ?     | ?        | 95  | 137 | 5F  | _  | _  | 127 | 177 | 7F  | DEL | ␣  |

# Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

| Dec   | Oct | Hex | DGI        | PC | Dec   | Oct | Hex | DGI   | PC    |
|-------|-----|-----|------------|----|-------|-----|-----|-------|-------|
| 128   | 200 | 80  |            | Ç  | 192   | 300 | C0  | Á     | ı     |
| 129   | 201 | 81  |            | ü  | 193   | 301 | C1  | À     | ı     |
| 130   | 202 | 82  |            | é  | 194   | 302 | C2  | Ă     | ı     |
| 131   | 203 | 83  |            | â  | 195   | 303 | C3  | Ä     | ı     |
| 132   | 204 | 84  |            | à  | 196   | 304 | C4  | Å     | ı     |
| 133   | 205 | 85  |            | ä  | 197   | 305 | C5  | Ā     | ı     |
| 134   | 206 | 86  |            | ā  | 198   | 306 | C6  | Æ     | ı     |
| 135   | 207 | 87  |            | ç  | 199   | 307 | C7  | Ç     | ı     |
| 136   | 210 | 88  |            | ê  | 200   | 310 | C8  | É     | ı     |
| 137   | 211 | 89  |            | è  | 201   | 311 | C9  | È     | ı     |
| 138   | 212 | 8A  |            | è  | 202   | 312 | CA  | Ê     | ı     |
| 139   | 213 | 8B  |            | î  | 203   | 313 | CB  | Ë     | ı     |
| 140   | 214 | 8C  |            | î  | 204   | 314 | CC  | Í     | ı     |
| 141   | 215 | 8D  |            | ì  | 205   | 315 | CD  | Î     | ı     |
| 142   | 216 | 8E  |            | Ā  | 206   | 316 | CE  | İ     | ı     |
| 143   | 217 | 8F  |            | Ă  | 207   | 317 | CF  | Ī     | ı     |
| 144   | 220 | 90  |            | É  | 208   | 320 | D0  | Ń     | ı     |
| 145   | 221 | 91  |            | æ  | 209   | 321 | D1  | Ó     | ı     |
| 146   | 222 | 92  |            | Æ  | 210   | 322 | D2  | Ô     | ı     |
| 147   | 223 | 93  |            | ó  | 211   | 323 | D3  | Õ     | ı     |
| 148   | 224 | 94  |            | ö  | 212   | 324 | D4  | Ö     | ı     |
| 149   | 225 | 95  |            | ò  | 213   | 325 | D5  | Ō     | ı     |
| 150   | 226 | 96  |            | û  | 214   | 326 | D6  | Ø     | ı     |
| 151   | 227 | 97  |            | ù  | 215   | 327 | D7  | Œ     | ı     |
| 152   | 230 | 98  |            | ÿ  | 216   | 330 | D8  | Ú     | ı     |
| 153   | 231 | 99  |            | ÿ  | 217   | 331 | D9  | Û     | ı     |
| 154   | 232 | 9A  |            | Ü  | 218   | 332 | DA  | Û     | ı     |
| 155   | 233 | 9B  |            | ć  | 219   | 333 | DB  | Ŭ     | ı     |
| 156   | 234 | 9C  |            | £  | 220   | 334 | DC  | space | ı     |
| 157   | 235 | 9D  |            | ¥  | 221   | 335 | DD  | Ÿ     | ı     |
| 158   | 236 | 9E  |            | Pr | 222   | 336 | DE  | space | ı     |
| 159   | 237 | 9F  |            | f  | 223   | 337 | DF  | space | ı     |
| <hr/> |     |     |            |    | <hr/> |     |     |       |       |
| 160   | 240 | A0  | space      | á  | 224   | 340 | E0  | á     | α     |
| 161   | 241 | A1  | —          | í  | 225   | 341 | E1  | à     | β     |
| 162   | 242 | A2  | ½          | ó  | 226   | 342 | E2  | â     | Γ     |
| 163   | 243 | A3  | μ          | ú  | 227   | 343 | E3  | ä     | π     |
| 164   | 244 | A4  | ²          | ñ  | 228   | 344 | E4  | ã     | Σ     |
| 165   | 245 | A5  | ³          | Ñ  | 229   | 345 | E5  | å     | σ     |
| 166   | 246 | A6  | α          | ª  | 230   | 346 | E6  | æ     | μ     |
| 167   | 247 | A7  | ¢          | º  | 231   | 347 | E7  | ç     | τ     |
| 168   | 250 | A8  | £          | ¿  | 232   | 350 | E8  | é     | Φ     |
| 169   | 251 | A9  | ª          | ı  | 233   | 351 | E9  | è     | θ     |
| 170   | 252 | AA  | º          | ı  | 234   | 352 | EA  | ê     | Ω     |
| 171   | 253 | AB  | ı          | ½  | 235   | 353 | EB  | ë     | δ     |
| 172   | 254 | AC  | ¿          | ¼  | 236   | 354 | EC  | í     | ∞     |
| 173   | 255 | AD  | ©          | ı  | 237   | 355 | ED  | î     | φ     |
| 174   | 256 | AE  | ®          | «  | 238   | 356 | EE  | ï     | e     |
| 175   | 257 | AF  | †          | »  | 239   | 357 | EF  | ì     | ∩     |
| 176   | 260 | B0  | »          | ⋮  | 240   | 360 | F0  | ñ     | ≡     |
| 177   | 261 | B1  | «          | ⋮  | 241   | 361 | F1  | ó     | ±     |
| 178   | 262 | B2  | ¶          | ⋮  | 242   | 362 | F2  | ô     | ≥     |
| 179   | 263 | B3  | ™          |    | 243   | 363 | F3  | õ     | ≤     |
| 180   | 264 | B4  | f          | ı  | 244   | 364 | F4  | ö     | ı     |
| 181   | 265 | B5  | ¥          | ı  | 245   | 365 | F5  | ø     | ı     |
| 182   | 266 | B6  | ±          | ı  | 246   | 366 | F6  | ø     | ÷     |
| 183   | 267 | B7  | ≤          | ı  | 247   | 367 | F7  | œ     | ≈     |
| 184   | 270 | B8  | ≥          | ı  | 248   | 370 | F8  | ú     | °     |
| 185   | 271 | B9  | ·          | ı  | 249   | 371 | F9  | ù     | ·     |
| 186   | 272 | BA  | ` (grave)  | ı  | 250   | 372 | FA  | û     | ·     |
| 187   | 273 | BB  | §          | ı  | 251   | 373 | FB  | ü     | √     |
| 188   | 274 | BC  | ° (degree) | ı  | 252   | 374 | FC  | β     | n     |
| 189   | 275 | BD  | ¨ (umlaut) | ı  | 253   | 375 | FD  | ÿ     | ²     |
| 190   | 276 | BE  | ´ (acute)  | ı  | 254   | 376 | FE  | space | ı     |
| 191   | 277 | BF  | †          | ı  | 255   | 377 | FF  | space | space |

► **Notes:**

1. Decimal codes 128 - 159 for DGI are the same as their 7-bit counterparts by default.
2. DGI is as defined by a D216E+/D217/D413/D463 terminal.



## APPENDIX B. RS-232C

Two basic types of serial interfaces have been defined by the Electronic Industries Association (EIA). These are DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) and DCE (Data Communications Equipment). These conventions specify the direction of information flow for data and control signals. The names of the signals are always based on their DTE function. Each position on a DTE connector performs a function which is complementary to the corresponding position on the DCE connector. This means that connections between DTE and DCE connectors can be made pin-for-pin. When making connections of the same type, the functions of the pins rather than the number of the pins, must be matched.

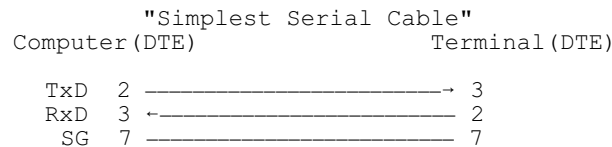
The connectors on terminals are almost all DTE, while the connectors on modems are almost all DCE. The connectors from computers can be either. The serial port(s) on the back of PC and AT class machines are almost always DTE. In the PC/AT world, almost all add-on serial boards (both dumb and smart) provide a DTE connection. On many UNIX machines the connection is usually DCE. You should always check your equipment's documentation to determine if it is DTE or DCE.

To connect a DTE connection to a DCE connection using the same connector, only a straight-thru cable is needed. For example, to connect a terminal or a PC to a modem, a 25-pin straight-thru cable can be used.

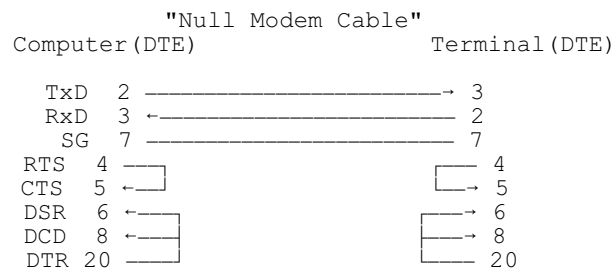
The following table lists the signals which are generally available on an RS-232C DTE DB25-pin or an AT DB9-pin connector. All the examples assume a DB25-pin connector.

| Function            | Signal | I/O | DB25   | AT-DB9 |
|---------------------|--------|-----|--------|--------|
| Frame Ground        | GND    | -   | Pin 1  | plug   |
| Transmit Data       | TxD    | O   | Pin 2  | Pin 3  |
| Receive Data        | RxD    | I   | Pin 3  | Pin 2  |
| Request To Send     | RTS    | O   | Pin 4  | Pin 7  |
| Clear To Send       | CTS    | I   | Pin 5  | Pin 8  |
| Data Set Ready      | DSR    | I   | Pin 6  | Pin 6  |
| Signal Ground       | GND    | -   | Pin 7  | Pin 5  |
| Data Carrier Detect | DCD    | I   | Pin 8  | Pin 1  |
| Data Terminal Ready | DTR    | O   | Pin 20 | Pin 4  |
| Ring Indicator      | RI     | I   | Pin 22 | Pin 9  |

A typical RS-232C wiring diagram for standard hardwired terminals or serial printers not needing hardware flow control to a DTE connection can be made with the following 3-wire connection:



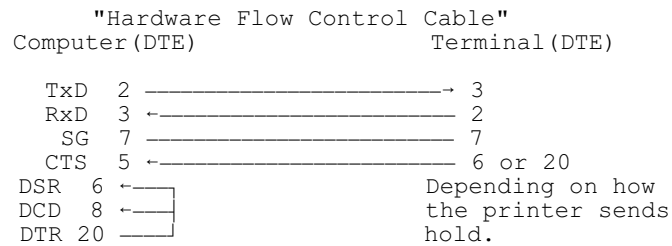
Some devices, especially older Data General terminals, require the 4-5 and 6-8-20 loop-back on the terminal side to go ON LINE, but most newer terminals have an option to disable this requirement. Read the documentation for the device to be connected to see if any of these loop-back schemes are required. Most systems do not require the 4-5 or 6-8-20 loop-back on the computer side.



## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

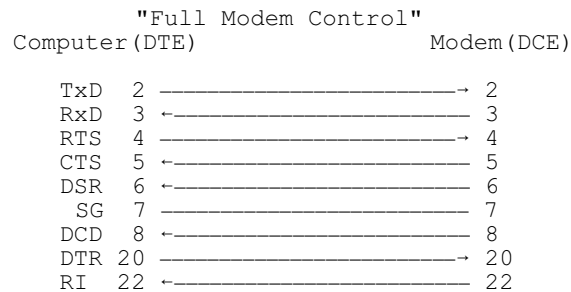
---

A typical wiring diagram for devices needing hardware flow control can be made with the following 4-wire connection:



Hardware flow control is used when a device (usually a printer) cannot send software flow control codes. The correct pin on the printer, usually 6 (DSR) or 20 (DTR), must be wired to pin 5 (CTS) such that the computer will know to stop sending data until pin 5 (CTS) is re-asserted.

A typical wiring diagram for devices needing modem control can be made with the following 9-wire connector:



In many cases, ring indicator (RI) is not needed or supported by the host device and in some cases the Data Set Ready (DSR) signal is not needed thus allowing an 8 or even 7-wire cable.

Hardware flow control is generally required for modems with data compression (MNP 5 or V.42bis) to keep the computer from overrunning its input buffer since hardware flow control is generally much faster than software flow control.

When using high speed modems with data compression support, the baud rate must be set to at least 56000 (for V.32bis modems) or 38400 (for V.32 modems) to realize the maximum throughput.

## APPENDIX C. COMMON PROBLEMS ON UNIX

Following is a list of general problems that some users have encountered along with our initial suggestion on what to look at in your system.

- 1) When I start ICRUN the screen seems to be confused.

Answer: Check your ICTERM entry. If set to terminfo, check the appropriate terminfo file. ICRUN makes a bigger demand on the terminfo settings, especially for function keys, than many other simpler applications. The sample termi program shipped with Interactive COBOL can also be used to help debug terminfo settings.

If possible use a directly supported terminal instead of terminfo.

- 2) I cannot print from ICRUN.

Answer: If you are using the Printer Control Utility or a printer control queue (@PCQ) make sure that from the UNIX shell you can use the *lp* command with the destination given in the configuration file. If not, then either fix the configuration file or add that particular UNIX print spooler.

If your problems still persist, fill out a Support Information Request (SIR) form using the one from the end of this manual as a guide or go online to [www.icobol.com](http://www.icobol.com) and submit a support request..

**Send a copy of the ICINFO report for all reported problems.**

For the fastest response to an Interactive COBOL problem, please follow these guidelines and if possible either E-mail or FAX. The E-mail address is [support@icobol.com](mailto:support@icobol.com) and the FAX number is (919) 851-4609.



## INDEX

- .CF. . . . . [23](#), [49](#)
- .CFI. . . . . [15](#), [23](#), [49-52](#), [63](#), [74](#), [75](#), [77](#), [79](#), [144](#), [147](#)
- .CL. . . . . [23](#), [83](#), [85](#), [144](#)
- .CX. . . . . [23](#), [25](#), [30](#), [81](#), [83](#), [93](#), [101](#), [103](#), [144](#)
- .FA. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .LG. . . . . [21-23](#), [40](#), [44](#), [49](#), [77](#), [91](#), [99](#), [103](#), [144](#), [146](#)
- .LGB. . . . . [21](#), [23](#), [144](#)
- .LK. . . . . [23](#), [88](#), [144](#)
- .NX. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .PQ. . . . . [23](#), [54](#), [77](#), [79](#), [144](#), [147](#)
- .profile. . . . . [28](#), [29](#), [144](#)
- .PT. . . . . [23](#), [49](#), [144](#)
- .PTI. . . . . [15](#), [19](#), [23](#), [49-51](#), [71](#), [72](#), [74](#), [144](#)
- .SY. . . . . [23](#), [92](#), [100](#), [144](#)
- .TD. . . . . [23](#), [49](#), [144](#)
- .TDI. . . . . [15](#), [19](#), [23](#), [27](#), [49-51](#), [58](#), [64](#), [74](#), [103](#), [107](#), [144](#)
- .XD. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .XDB. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .XDT. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .XL. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- .XLG. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- { } . . . . . [20](#), [144](#)
- /dev. . . . . [35](#), [41](#), [43](#), [44](#), [55](#), [56](#), [60](#), [61](#), [90](#), [99](#), [144](#)
- <cr>. . . . . [117](#), [144](#)
- <lf>. . . . . [84](#), [97](#), [144](#)
- 2GB. . . . . [54](#), [144](#)
- 4GB. . . . . [53](#), [54](#), [144](#)
- Abort Terminal. . . . . [55](#), [57](#), [144](#)
- Abort terminal privilege. . . . . [57](#), [144](#)
- AIX. . . . . [6](#), [13](#), [17](#), [27-29](#), [31](#), [34](#), [37](#), [42-44](#), [65](#), [84](#), [97](#), [103](#), [113](#), [123](#), [144](#)
- ALPHABETIC. . . . . [23](#), [144](#)
- ANSI COBOL 74. . . . . [91](#), [144](#)
- AOS/VS. . . . . [6](#), [23](#), [88](#), [144](#)
- APPEND. . . . . [21](#), [40](#), [49](#), [77](#), [91](#), [99](#), [144](#)
- ASCII. . . . . [18](#), [66](#), [67](#), [107](#), [112](#), [114](#), [116](#), [135](#), [144](#)
- ASSIGN TO PRINTER. . . . . [86](#), [144](#)
- AT END. . . . . [109](#), [144](#)
- audit file. . . . . [21](#), [22](#), [43](#), [44](#), [78](#), [79](#), [144](#)
- Audit switch. . . . . [21](#), [144](#)
- BACKGROUND. . . . . [59](#), [70](#), [71](#), [81](#), [82](#), [95](#), [96](#), [114](#), [144](#)
- backslash. . . . . [69](#), [109](#), [124](#), [144](#)
- BLAST. . . . . [6](#), [144](#)
- BOLD. . . . . [124](#), [144](#)
- BRIGHT. . . . . [71](#), [108](#), [124](#), [128](#), [144](#)
- BTRIEVE. . . . . [100](#), [144](#)
- buffers. . . . . [15](#), [31](#), [53](#), [79](#), [80](#), [105](#), [144](#)
- builtins. . . . . [13](#), [15](#), [54](#), [56](#), [58](#), [67](#), [82](#), [89](#), [91](#), [94](#), [100](#), [102](#), [145](#)
- C-ISAM. . . . . [38](#), [100](#)
- CALL PROGRAM statement. . . . . [92](#), [145](#)
- Card Format. . . . . [23](#), [145](#)
- Case switch. . . . . [91](#), [145](#)
- CGI. . . . . [17](#), [56](#), [84](#), [145](#)
- cgiCOBOL. . . . . [17](#), [19](#), [145](#)
- character set. . . . . [34](#), [65](#), [66](#), [72](#), [89](#), [118](#), [124](#), [145](#)
- chdev. . . . . [31](#), [145](#)
- class. . . . . [65](#), [137](#), [145](#)
- client install. . . . . [102](#), [145](#)
- client/server. . . . . [17](#), [102](#), [145](#)
- color. . . . . [49](#), [59](#), [64](#), [70](#), [71](#), [81-83](#), [95](#), [96](#), [100](#), [107](#), [108](#), [110](#), [114](#), [115](#), [119-121](#), [125-127](#), [130](#), [132](#), [145](#)
- Color support. . . . . [59](#), [145](#)
- comment line. . . . . [75](#), [145](#)
- config. . . . . [31](#), [145](#)
- configuration file. . . . . [15](#), [18](#), [23](#), [25](#), [27](#), [30](#), [49-52](#), [55](#), [63](#), [74](#), [77-79](#), [81-90](#), [99](#), [139](#), [145](#)
- Configuration file switch. . . . . [77](#), [145](#)
- configure. . . . . [13](#), [17](#), [32](#), [49](#), [51](#), [52](#), [54](#), [55](#), [60](#), [62](#), [64-66](#), [69-73](#), [121](#), [124](#), [145](#)
- console interrupt. . . . . [55](#), [57](#), [91](#), [94](#), [100](#), [145](#)
- Console interrupt privilege. . . . . [57](#), [145](#)
- console lines. . . . . [55](#), [57](#), [58](#), [60](#), [145](#)
- CONVERT. . . . . [20](#), [100](#), [145](#)
- Ctrl-Break. . . . . [92](#)
- Ctrl-C. . . . . [70](#), [73](#), [92](#)
- Ctrl-F. . . . . [108](#)
- Ctrl-P. . . . . [108](#)
- Ctrl-R. . . . . [69](#), [108](#)
- Ctrl-U. . . . . [59](#), [108](#)
- CTS. . . . . [39](#), [40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- curves. . . . . [123](#), [145](#)
- CX file. . . . . [25](#), [30](#), [81](#), [83](#), [101](#), [103](#), [145](#)
- d200. . . . . [65](#), [70](#), [84](#), [97](#), [110](#), [145](#)
- DATAFILE. . . . . [81](#), [82](#), [101](#), [145](#)
- DCD. . . . . [38-40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- DCE. . . . . [39](#), [40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- debugging. . . . . [29](#), [55](#), [57](#), [99](#), [145](#), [147](#)
- decimal. . . . . [66](#), [67](#), [70](#), [73](#), [108](#), [136](#), [145](#)
- detached program. . . . . [56](#), [145](#)
- device driver. . . . . [25](#), [27](#), [33](#), [35](#), [42](#), [145](#)
- DG terminal. . . . . [108](#), [110](#), [145](#)
- DG/UX. . . . . [6](#), [28](#), [30](#), [31](#), [37](#), [145](#)
- DIM. . . . . [34](#), [107](#), [108](#), [124](#), [128](#), [135](#), [145](#)
- drawlines. . . . . [59](#), [89](#), [145](#)
- DSR. . . . . [39](#), [40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- DTE. . . . . [38-40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- DTR. . . . . [38-40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)
- environment. . . . . [13](#), [17-20](#), [22](#), [24](#), [25](#), [28](#), [29](#), [32](#), [41](#), [49](#), [50](#), [52](#), [54-56](#), [58](#), [65](#), [71](#), [74](#), [81-93](#), [95](#), [97](#), [102](#), [121](#), [123](#), [145](#)
- environment variable. . . . . [19](#), [20](#), [22](#), [24](#), [25](#), [29](#), [41](#), [50](#), [86](#), [87](#), [91](#), [98-101](#), [121](#), [123](#), [145](#)
- ERASE EOL. . . . . [34](#), [110](#), [112](#), [135](#), [145](#)
- ESC. . . . . [51-53](#), [55](#), [60-62](#), [64](#), [66](#), [67](#), [70-74](#), [108](#), [114](#), [128](#), [135](#), [145](#)
- ESCAPE KEY. . . . . [67](#), [68](#), [89](#), [108](#), [110](#), [112-115](#), [117](#), [122](#), [125-128](#), [130-132](#), [145](#)
- Exception Status. . . . . [92](#), [145](#)

exclusive... [3](#), [4](#), [20](#), [61](#), [62](#), [77](#), [145](#)  
 exit code... [21](#), [23](#), [34](#), [35](#), [43](#), [79](#), [145](#)  
 export... [19](#), [29](#), [90](#), [99](#), [145](#)  
 failsafe security file... [41](#), [43](#), [45](#), [46](#), [145](#)  
 failsafe switch... [43](#), [46](#), [145](#)  
 Fatal... [23](#), [145](#)  
 FAX... [25](#), [26](#), [139](#), [145](#), [149](#), [151](#)  
 file attribute file... [23](#), [145](#)  
 File Status... [31](#), [54](#), [91](#), [145](#)  
 filter... [55](#), [59](#), [71](#), [81](#), [82](#), [86](#), [87](#), [95-97](#), [101](#), [108](#), [145](#)  
 FIRST... [18](#), [21](#), [23](#), [25](#), [31](#), [37](#), [44](#), [47](#), [53](#), [56](#), [57](#), [60](#),  
[66](#), [68-70](#), [73](#), [75](#), [79](#), [84](#), [91](#), [97](#), [105](#), [108](#),  
[124](#), [145](#)  
 FOREGROUND... [59](#), [70](#), [71](#), [81-83](#), [95](#), [96](#), [114](#), [145](#)  
 FormPrint... [13](#), [17](#), [38](#), [95](#), [145](#)  
 FULL... [27](#), [50](#), [55](#), [59](#), [88](#), [91](#), [98](#), [101](#), [102](#), [120](#), [121](#),  
[138](#), [145](#)  
 function keys... [50](#), [51](#), [66](#), [68](#), [69](#), [84](#), [97](#), [108-110](#), [112-123](#),  
[125-132](#), [139](#), [145](#)  
 General switch... [91](#), [100](#), [145](#)  
 generic... [13](#), [20](#), [58](#), [81](#), [90](#), [145](#)  
 global timeout... [58](#), [81](#), [82](#), [89](#), [145](#)  
 GUI... [13](#), [15](#), [17](#), [38](#), [56](#), [95](#), [100](#), [102](#), [145](#)  
 hard links... [21](#), [145](#)  
 hardware flow control... [137](#), [138](#), [145](#)  
 Help switch... [21](#), [22](#), [50](#), [145](#)  
 HP-UX... [13](#), [29](#), [31](#), [37](#), [123](#), [145](#)  
 hyphen... [20](#), [145](#)  
 I-O Status... [100](#)  
 IC\_FULL\_DATE... [91](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_GET\_ENV... [101](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_GET\_KEY... [67](#), [68](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_HANGUP... [94](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_PRINT\_STAT... [54](#), [86](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_SET\_TIMEOUT... [82](#), [89](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_SHUTDOWN... [94](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_TERM\_STAT... [101](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_WINDOW\_TITLE... [15](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_WINDOWS\_MSG\_BOX... [15](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_WINDOWS\_SETFONT... [102](#), [145](#)  
 IC\_WINDOWS\_SHOW\_CONSOLE... [15](#), [100](#), [145](#)  
 ICABORT... [55](#), [58](#), [81](#), [82](#), [94](#), [101](#), [145](#)  
 ICBGCOLOR... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [81](#), [82](#), [94-96](#), [100](#), [121](#),  
[145](#)  
 ICCHECK utility... [23](#), [25](#), [77](#), [145](#)  
 ICCODEPATH... [55](#), [81](#), [83](#), [94](#), [101-103](#), [105](#), [145](#)  
 ICCOLOR... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [71](#), [81-83](#), [94-96](#), [100](#), [108](#),  
[121](#), [145](#)  
 ICCOLUMNS... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [65](#), [81](#), [84](#), [85](#), [94-97](#), [100](#),  
[101](#), [120](#), [121](#), [124](#), [145](#)  
 ICCONFIG utility... [18](#), [25](#), [27](#), [30](#), [49-52](#), [63-65](#), [68](#),  
[69](#), [72](#), [74](#), [88](#), [90](#), [92](#), [102](#), [105](#), [107](#), [124](#), [132](#),  
[145](#)  
 ICDATAPATH... [55](#), [81](#), [85](#), [94](#), [101](#), [103](#), [145](#)  
 ICEXEC service... [18](#), [20](#), [30](#), [42](#), [53](#), [56](#), [61](#), [63](#), [77-80](#),  
[90](#), [93](#), [94](#), [102](#), [146](#)  
 icexec.lg... [77](#), [146](#)

ICFGCOLOR... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [81-83](#), [94-96](#), [100](#), [121](#),  
[146](#)  
 ICFONT... [100](#), [146](#)  
 ICFONTSIZE... [100](#), [146](#)  
 ICIDE... [13](#), [17](#), [38](#), [146](#)  
 ICINFO utility... [21](#), [26](#), [139](#), [146](#)  
 ICIOS surrogate... [17](#), [20](#), [25](#), [38](#), [77](#), [80](#), [146](#)  
 ICISAM file... [19](#), [23](#), [30](#), [53](#), [54](#), [146](#)  
 ICLIB utility... [24](#), [83](#), [85](#), [146](#)  
 ICLINES... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [65](#), [81](#), [84](#), [94-97](#), [100](#), [101](#), [120](#),  
[121](#), [124](#), [146](#)  
 ICLINK utility... [88](#), [146](#)  
 ICNETD service... [17](#), [20](#), [25](#), [27](#), [38](#), [42](#), [53](#), [77](#), [80](#),  
[92](#), [101-103](#), [146](#)  
 ICOBOL compiler... [38](#), [146](#)  
 ICOBOL ODBC Driver... [27](#), [28](#), [38](#), [146](#)  
 ICPACK utility... [23](#), [77](#), [146](#)  
 ICPCQFILTER... [81](#), [86](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICPERMIT service... [15](#), [18](#), [25](#), [37](#), [38](#), [40-47](#), [81](#), [90](#),  
[93](#), [94](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICPERMIT\_MACHINE... [25](#), [41](#), [81](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICQPRW... [13](#), [17](#), [38](#), [146](#)  
 ICREMOTEADDRESS... [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICREMOTEHOST... [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICREV utility... [24](#), [146](#)  
 ICREVERSE... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [81](#), [87](#), [94](#), [95](#), [97](#), [100](#), [108](#),  
[146](#)  
 ICREVUP utility... [49](#), [146](#)  
 ICROOT... [19](#), [20](#), [24](#), [29](#), [50](#), [55](#), [71](#), [74](#), [81](#), [95](#), [100](#),  
[103](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUN... [15](#), [18](#), [20](#), [23-25](#), [28](#), [29](#), [37](#), [38](#), [77](#), [81](#), [83](#),  
[85](#), [87-91](#), [93](#), [94](#), [110](#), [139](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUNCGI... [17](#), [20](#), [38](#), [56](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUNLK... [55](#), [81](#), [88](#), [93](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUNRC client... [15](#), [95](#), [98-103](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUNRS surrogate... [15](#), [17](#), [20](#), [25](#), [38](#), [55](#), [77](#), [95](#),  
[99-103](#), [146](#)  
 ICRUNW... [95](#), [146](#)  
 ICSCROPT... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [81](#), [88](#), [94](#), [95](#), [98](#), [100](#), [101](#),  
[146](#)  
 ICSDMODE... [55](#), [58](#), [59](#), [81](#), [89](#), [94](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICSMVIEW utility... [20](#), [146](#)  
 ICSORT utility... [24](#), [146](#)  
 ICSP2... [13](#), [17](#), [38](#), [146](#)  
 ICSTAT utility... [18](#), [29](#), [146](#)  
 ICTERM... [18](#), [34](#), [50](#), [55](#), [58](#), [64](#), [65](#), [81](#), [84](#), [94-97](#),  
[100-103](#), [107](#), [110](#), [112-123](#), [125-128](#), [130-132](#),  
[139](#), [146](#)  
 ICTHINS surrogate... [15](#), [17](#), [20](#), [25](#), [38](#), [55](#), [77](#), [101](#),  
[146](#)  
 ICTIMEOUT... [55](#), [58](#), [81](#), [82](#), [89](#), [94](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICTMPDIR... [24](#), [55](#), [81](#), [101](#), [146](#)  
 ICWHOHAS utility... [20](#), [146](#)  
 idtune... [32](#), [146](#)  
 indexed file... [17](#), [53](#), [54](#), [146](#)  
 infocmp... [124](#), [146](#)  
 Install... [13](#), [17-19](#), [28](#), [29](#), [39](#), [41](#), [102](#), [145](#), [146](#)

- installic. . . . . [28](#), [29](#), [146](#)
- Intel. . . . . [6](#), [17](#), [18](#), [31](#), [33](#), [146](#)
- Interactive COBOL. . . [1](#), [5](#), [13](#), [15](#), [17-20](#), [22-24](#), [27-30](#),  
[33](#), [34](#), [37](#), [38](#), [42](#), [45-47](#), [52-64](#), [66](#), [70-73](#), [77-  
82](#), [84-95](#), [97](#), [98](#), [105](#), [107](#), [109](#), [123](#), [124](#),  
[128](#), [132](#), [139](#), [146](#), [149](#), [151](#)
- intercept spooling. . . . . [63](#), [146](#)
- Intr key. . . . . [57](#), [109](#), [146](#)
- ipcrm. . . . . [47](#), [80](#), [146](#)
- isig. . . . . [57](#), [146](#)
- ISQL. . . . . [38](#), [146](#)
- keepalive. . . . . [45](#), [146](#)
- kill. . . . . [44](#), [47](#), [78-80](#), [92](#), [94](#), [146](#)
- LAST. . . . . [45-47](#), [52](#), [63](#), [68](#), [80](#), [83](#), [85](#), [86](#), [89](#), [146](#)
- library file. . . . . [23](#), [30](#), [83](#), [85](#), [105](#), [146](#)
- license.. [3](#), [4](#), [17](#), [18](#), [25](#), [37](#), [38](#), [40-47](#), [90](#), [93](#), [94](#), [102](#),  
[103](#), [146](#)
- license description file. . . . . [37](#), [38](#), [40-45](#), [146](#)
- license option. . . . . [46](#), [146](#)
- line drawing. . . . . [59](#), [65](#), [66](#), [89](#), [146](#)
- link file. . . . . [23](#), [81](#), [88](#), [93](#), [101](#), [146](#)
- Link Kit. . . . . [17](#), [27](#), [146](#)
- Linux. . . . . [13](#), [15](#), [17](#), [31](#), [37](#), [65](#), [84](#), [97](#), [105](#), [119](#), [127](#),  
[146](#)
- LISTFILE. . . . . [81](#), [90](#), [101](#), [146](#)
- Logon mode. . . . . [92](#), [146](#)
- lp. . . . . [34](#), [35](#), [62](#), [63](#), [90](#), [99](#), [139](#), [146](#)
- lpstat. . . . . [35](#), [62](#), [146](#)
- lsattr. . . . . [31](#), [146](#)
- man. . . . . [32](#), [124](#), [130](#), [146](#)
- Master Console. . . . . [64](#), [84](#), [97](#), [113](#), [119-122](#), [130](#), [132](#),  
[146](#)
- Message
- error. . . . . [19](#), [21](#), [28](#), [30](#), [51](#), [93](#)
- message file. . . . . [23](#), [146](#)
- Message Sending. . . . . [55](#), [58](#), [91](#), [146](#)
- Message sending privilege. . . . . [58](#), [146](#)
- messages directory. . . . . [102](#), [146](#)
- minimum buffer count. . . . . [53](#), [146](#)
- modem. . . . . [40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [146](#)
- modem control. . . . . [138](#), [146](#)
- MS-DOS. . . . . [6](#), [18](#), [23](#), [54](#), [88](#), [90](#)
- mtune. . . . . [32](#), [146](#)
- multiplexer. . . . . [33](#), [146](#)
- networks. . . . . [37](#), [146](#)
- NFS. . . . . [6](#), [146](#)
- No switch. . . . . [101](#), [146](#)
- No-reassignment. . . . . [91](#), [93](#), [94](#), [146](#)
- No-warnings. . . . . [91](#), [146](#)
- Null modem. . . . . [137](#), [146](#)
- NX file. . . . . [23](#), [144](#), [146](#)
- OCCURS. . . . . [18](#), [82](#), [91](#), [100](#), [146](#)
- ODBC. . . . . [23](#), [38](#), [146](#)
- On UNIX. . . . . [13](#), [17](#), [18](#), [20](#), [21](#), [23](#), [27](#), [28](#), [34](#), [37](#), [38](#),  
[50](#), [55](#), [65](#), [71](#), [80](#), [81](#), [101-103](#), [123](#), [139](#), [146](#),  
[151](#)
- On UNIX only. . . . . [65](#), [146](#)
- On Windows. . . . . [17](#), [37](#), [50](#), [65](#), [95](#), [102](#), [103](#), [120](#), [121](#),  
[146](#)
- On Windows only. . . . . [65](#), [146](#)
- Open Server. . . . . [27](#), [32](#), [146](#)
- OPEN statement. . . . . [53](#), [146](#)
- optional. . . . . [20](#), [41](#), [46](#), [91](#), [92](#), [99](#), [147](#)
- parallel. . . . . [33](#), [37](#), [38](#), [60](#), [147](#)
- PASS. . . . . [28](#), [34](#), [81](#), [90-92](#), [98-103](#), [107](#), [108](#), [147](#)
- PATH . . . . . [19](#), [28](#), [29](#), [51](#), [81](#), [83](#), [85](#), [93](#), [94](#), [101](#), [103](#),  
[147](#)
- PCQ. . . . . [53-55](#), [58](#), [62](#), [80](#), [81](#), [90](#), [101](#), [139](#), [147](#)
- period. . . . . [4](#), [43](#), [83](#), [85](#), [147](#)
- permissions. . . . . [93](#), [147](#)
- Print Pass Through. . . . . [28](#), [34](#), [100](#), [107](#), [108](#), [147](#)
- Print Screen. . . . . [102](#), [107](#), [135](#), [147](#)
- Printer Control
- directory. . . . . [85](#), [86](#)
- file. . . . . [23](#), [54](#), [77-79](#)
- privilege. . . . . [58](#)
- queues. . . . . [49](#), [52](#), [58](#), [62](#), [63](#), [81](#), [86](#), [90](#), [139](#)
- utility. . . . . [35](#), [54](#), [58](#), [63](#), [81](#), [86](#), [139](#)
- Printer control management privilege. . . . . [58](#), [147](#)
- PRN. . . . . [53-55](#), [58](#), [61](#), [80](#), [81](#), [90](#), [101](#), [147](#)
- processes. [30](#), [31](#), [37](#), [41-43](#), [47](#), [53](#), [57](#), [61](#), [77-80](#), [94](#),  
[147](#)
- PRODUCT ACTIVATION KEY CARD. . . . . [37](#), [147](#)
- Program debugging privilege. . . . . [57](#), [147](#)
- program lines. . . . . [57](#), [147](#)
- program mode. . . . . [92](#), [93](#), [147](#)
- program-name. . . . . [92](#), [93](#)
- protection device. . . . . [17](#), [37-46](#), [147](#)
- serial. . . . . [17](#), [37-45](#)
- USB. . . . . [38](#)
- QUEUE IS. . . . . [35](#), [63](#), [147](#)
- Quiet switch. . . . . [21](#), [22](#), [42](#), [44](#), [78](#), [93](#), [147](#)
- Quit key. . . . . [57](#), [147](#)
- readme. . . . . [17-19](#), [27](#), [28](#), [147](#)
- relative file. . . . . [53](#), [54](#), [147](#)
- removeic. . . . . [29](#), [147](#)
- REQUIRED. . . . . [3](#), [18](#), [20](#), [22](#), [27](#), [28](#), [30](#), [33](#), [38](#), [42](#), [46](#),  
[57](#), [93](#), [102](#), [103](#), [137](#), [138](#), [147](#)
- rlogin. . . . . [66](#), [147](#)
- RS-232. . . . . [38](#), [40](#)
- RTS. . . . . [38-40](#), [137](#), [138](#), [147](#)
- Run Program. . . . . [56](#), [57](#), [92](#), [100](#), [147](#)
- runtime. . . . . [13](#), [15](#), [17-20](#), [27-29](#), [31](#), [37](#), [38](#), [46](#), [54](#), [57](#),  
[67-69](#), [77](#), [81](#), [82](#), [86](#), [87](#), [90-95](#), [100-103](#), [105](#),  
[147](#)
- SCO. . . . . [17](#), [27](#), [32](#), [37](#), [45](#), [46](#), [65](#), [84](#), [97](#), [130](#), [132](#), [147](#)
- SCREEN DEMON. . . . . [6](#), [89](#), [147](#)
- SCREEN HANDLER. . . . . [59](#), [81](#), [89](#), [101](#), [128](#), [147](#)
- SCREEN OPTIMIZER. . . . . [59](#), [81](#), [82](#), [87](#), [88](#), [95](#), [96](#), [98](#),  
[100](#), [147](#)
- semaphore sets. . . . . [77](#), [78](#), [80](#), [147](#)
- semaphores. . . . . [30](#), [77](#), [147](#)
- sequential file. . . . . [53](#), [54](#), [147](#)
- SER. . . . . [53-55](#), [58](#), [60](#), [80](#), [81](#), [90](#), [101](#), [147](#)

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

- services... [90](#), [147](#)
- shared memory... [30](#), [53](#), [77-80](#), [90](#), [93](#), [147](#)
- shared objects... [28](#), [29](#), [147](#)
- SHELL... [19](#), [21](#), [28](#), [33](#), [43](#), [63](#), [78](#), [81](#), [95](#), [110](#), [139](#), [147](#)
- Solaris... [6](#), [27](#), [32](#), [147](#)
- SP2... [13](#), [17](#), [38](#), [95](#), [147](#)
- Spooler
  - UNIX... [62](#), [63](#), [139](#)
- spooling... [63](#), [146](#), [147](#)
- Standard COBOL... [17](#), [147](#)
- startic... [41](#), [42](#), [78](#), [147](#)
- Startup-Program... [55](#), [57](#)
- sty... [35](#), [36](#), [57](#), [147](#)
- SunOS... [6](#), [32](#), [37](#), [147](#)
- super user... [27](#), [30](#), [31](#), [41-43](#), [45](#), [47](#), [77-80](#), [147](#)
- suppress... [22](#), [147](#)
- switch... [21](#), [22](#), [32](#), [38](#), [42-47](#), [50](#), [52](#), [56](#), [57](#), [74](#), [77-79](#), [87](#), [91-94](#), [99-101](#), [103](#), [110](#), [144-147](#)
- symbolic... [28](#), [34](#), [91](#), [147](#)
- symbolic links... [28](#), [34](#), [147](#)
- system calls... [13](#), [31](#), [147](#)
- System Information... [53](#), [55](#), [57](#), [58](#), [105](#), [147](#)
- System Information privilege... [58](#), [147](#)
- System Parameters... [31](#), [49](#), [52](#), [53](#), [55](#), [60-62](#), [147](#)
- System Shutdown privilege... [58](#), [147](#)
- system.cfi... [51](#), [52](#), [63](#), [77](#), [79](#), [147](#)
- system.lic... [37](#), [41-45](#), [147](#)
- system.pq... [54](#), [77](#), [79](#), [147](#)
- SYSTEM-CODE... [92](#), [147](#)
- tab... [34](#), [66](#), [67](#), [70](#), [74](#), [107](#), [108](#), [123](#), [147](#)
- TCP... [25](#), [37](#), [41](#), [43](#), [45](#), [46](#), [95](#), [101](#), [147](#)
- TCP/IP... [37](#), [41](#), [43](#), [45](#), [46](#), [95](#), [147](#)
- telnet... [66](#), [95](#), [114](#), [127](#), [147](#)
- termi.c... [124](#), [147](#)
- terminal description file... [23](#), [59](#), [64](#), [65](#), [71](#), [84](#), [96](#), [97](#), [103](#), [132](#), [147](#)
- Terminal number switch... [57](#), [93](#), [147](#)
- Terminal Status... [52](#), [55](#), [57](#), [58](#), [147](#)
- Terminal status privilege... [58](#), [147](#)
- terminfo... [50](#), [55](#), [58](#), [64-67](#), [69](#), [70](#), [84](#), [85](#), [97](#), [123](#), [124](#), [139](#), [147](#)
- ThinClient... [15](#), [17-19](#), [38](#), [56](#), [57](#), [95](#), [99](#), [101-103](#), [147](#)
- TIME-OUT... [82](#), [89](#)
- timeout... [43](#), [44](#), [58](#), [66](#), [81](#), [82](#), [89](#), [101](#), [145](#), [147](#)
- timing-insensitive... [69](#), [70](#), [147](#)
- tputs... [124](#), [147](#)
- TRAILING... [75](#), [147](#)
- tty... [36](#), [41-43](#), [56](#), [78](#), [147](#)
- UNDERLINE... [34](#), [59](#), [89](#), [124](#), [128](#), [147](#)
- UNDERLINED... [71](#), [147](#)
- UNIX... [6](#), [13](#), [15](#), [17-21](#), [23](#), [27-30](#), [32-35](#), [37](#), [38](#), [42](#), [45-47](#), [50-53](#), [55](#), [57](#), [62-67](#), [69](#), [71](#), [77-81](#), [88](#), [90](#), [91](#), [94](#), [95](#), [100-103](#), [105](#), [109](#), [110](#), [123](#), [124](#), [130](#), [132](#), [137](#), [139](#), [146](#), [147](#), [151](#)
- Unixware... [17](#), [27](#), [32](#), [79](#), [130](#), [147](#)
- USB... [37](#), [38](#), [147](#)
- user count... [37](#), [147](#)
- User Library... [17](#), [27](#), [38](#), [147](#)
- USER NAME... [92](#), [147](#)
- virtual memory... [23](#), [147](#)
- Watch Facility... [58](#), [147](#)
- Watch other terminals privilege... [58](#), [147](#)
- Windows... [6](#), [15](#), [17](#), [18](#), [20](#), [37](#), [46](#), [50](#), [54](#), [64](#), [65](#), [92](#), [95](#), [100-103](#), [114](#), [120](#), [121](#), [127](#), [145-148](#)
- Windows printer... [102](#), [147](#)
- Windows Server... [95](#), [148](#)
- Windows XP... [114](#), [127](#), [148](#)
- XD file... [23](#), [144](#), [148](#)
- ZERO... [21](#), [34](#), [35](#), [41](#), [54](#), [79](#), [84](#), [148](#)
- [ ]... [20](#), [74](#), [148](#)
- .CFI... [15](#), [23](#), [49-52](#), [63](#), [74](#), [75](#), [77](#), [79](#)
- .CL... [23](#), [83](#), [85](#)
- .CX... [23](#), [25](#), [30](#), [81](#), [83](#), [93](#), [101](#), [103](#)
- .FA... [23](#)
- .LG... [21-23](#), [40](#), [44](#), [49](#), [77](#), [91](#), [99](#), [103](#)
- .LGB... [21](#), [23](#)
- .LK... [23](#), [88](#)
- .NX... [23](#)
- .PQ... [23](#), [54](#), [77](#), [79](#)
- .profile... [28](#), [29](#)
- .PT... [23](#), [49](#)
- .PTI... [15](#), [19](#), [23](#), [49-51](#), [71](#), [72](#), [74](#)
- .SY... [23](#), [92](#), [100](#)
- .TD... [23](#), [49](#)
- .TDI... [15](#), [19](#), [23](#), [27](#), [49-51](#), [58](#), [64](#), [74](#), [103](#), [107](#)
- .XD... [23](#)
- .XDB... [23](#)
- .XDT... [23](#)
- .XL... [23](#)
- .XLG... [23](#)
- { }... [20](#)
- /dev... [35](#), [41](#), [43](#), [44](#), [55](#), [56](#), [60](#), [61](#), [90](#), [99](#)
- <cr>... [117](#)
- <lf>... [84](#), [97](#)
- 2GB... [54](#)
- 4GB... [53](#), [54](#)
- Abort Terminal... [55](#), [57](#)
- Abort terminal privilege... [57](#)
- AIX... [6](#), [13](#), [17](#), [27-29](#), [31](#), [34](#), [37](#), [42-44](#), [65](#), [84](#), [97](#), [103](#), [113](#), [123](#)
- ALPHABETIC... [23](#)
- ANSI COBOL 74... [91](#)
- AOS/V5... [6](#), [23](#), [88](#)
- APPEND... [21](#), [40](#), [49](#), [77](#), [91](#), [99](#)
- ASCII... [18](#), [66](#), [67](#), [107](#), [112](#), [114](#), [116](#), [135](#)
- ASSIGN TO PRINTER... [86](#)
- AT END... [109](#)
- audit file... [21](#), [22](#), [43](#), [44](#), [78](#), [79](#)
- Audit switch... [21](#)
- BACKGROUND... [59](#), [70](#), [71](#), [81](#), [82](#), [95](#), [96](#), [114](#)
- backslash... [69](#), [109](#), [124](#)
- BLAST... [6](#)



- BOLD**..... 124  
**BRIGHT**..... 71, 108, 124, 128  
**BTRIEVE**..... 100  
 buffers. .... 15, 31, 53, 79, 80, 105  
 builtins. .... 13, 15, 54, 56, 58, 67, 82, 89, 91, 94, 100-102  
**C-ISAM**..... 38, 100  
**CALL PROGRAM statement**..... 92  
 Card Format..... 23  
 Case switch..... 91  
**CGI**..... 17, 56, 84  
**cgiCOBOL**..... 17, 19  
 character set. .... 34, 65, 66, 72, 89, 118, 124  
 chdev. .... 31  
 class. .... 65, 137  
 client install. .... 102  
 client/server. .... 17, 102  
 color. . 49, 59, 64, 70, 71, 81-83, 95, 96, 100, 107, 108, 110, 114, 115, 119-121, 125-127, 130, 132  
 Color support. .... 59  
 comment line. .... 75  
 config. .... 31  
 configuration file. .... 15, 18, 23, 25, 27, 30, 49-52, 55, 63, 74, 77-79, 81-90, 99, 139  
 Configuration file switch. .... 77  
 configure. 13, 17, 32, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 60, 62, 64-66, 69-73, 121, 124  
 console interrupt..... 55, 57, 91, 94, 100  
 Console interrupt privilege..... 57  
 console lines..... 55, 57, 58, 60  
**CONVERT**..... 20, 100  
**Ctrl-Break**..... 92  
**Ctrl-C**..... 70, 73, 92  
**Ctrl-F**..... 108  
**Ctrl-P**..... 108  
**Ctrl-R**..... 69, 108  
**Ctrl-U**..... 59, 108  
**CTS**..... 39, 40, 137, 138  
 curses. .... 123  
**CX file**..... 25, 30, 81, 83, 101, 103  
**d200**..... 65, 70, 84, 97, 110  
**DATAFILE**..... 81, 82, 101  
**DCD**..... 38-40, 137, 138  
**DCE**..... 39, 40, 137, 138  
 debugging..... 29, 55, 57, 99  
 decimal. .... 66, 67, 70, 73, 108, 136  
 detached program..... 56  
 device driver..... 25, 27, 33, 35, 42  
**DG terminal**..... 108, 110  
**DG/UX**..... 6, 28, 30, 31, 37  
**DIM**..... 34, 107, 108, 124, 128, 135  
 drawlines. .... 59, 89  
**DSR**..... 39, 40, 137, 138  
**DTE**..... 38-40, 137, 138  
**DTR**..... 38-40, 137, 138  
 environment. . 13, 17-20, 22, 24, 25, 28, 29, 32, 41, 49, 50, 52, 54-56, 58, 65, 71, 74, 81-93, 95, 97-102, 121, 123  
 environment variable. .... 19, 20, 22, 24, 25, 29, 41, 50, 86, 87, 91, 98-101, 121, 123  
**ERASE EOL**..... 34, 110, 112, 135  
**ESC**.... 51-53, 55, 60-62, 64, 66, 67, 70-74, 108, 114, 128, 135  
**ESCAPE KEY**.... 67, 68, 89, 108, 110, 112-115, 117-122, 125-128, 130-132  
 Exception Status..... 92  
 exclusive..... 3, 4, 20, 61, 62, 77  
 exit code..... 21, 23, 34, 35, 43, 79  
 export. .... 19, 29, 90, 99  
 failsafe security file. .... 41, 43, 45, 46  
 failsafe switch..... 43, 46  
**Fatal**..... 23  
**FAX**..... 25, 26, 139  
 file attribute file. .... 23  
**File Status**..... 31, 54, 91  
 filter. .... 55, 59, 71, 81, 82, 86, 87, 95-97, 101, 108  
**FIRST**.... 18, 21, 23, 25, 31, 37, 44, 47, 53, 56, 57, 60, 66, 68-70, 73, 75, 79, 84, 91, 97, 105, 108, 124  
**FOREGROUND**..... 59, 70, 71, 81-83, 95, 96, 114  
**FormPrint**..... 13, 17, 38, 95  
**FULL**.. 27, 50, 55, 59, 88, 91, 98, 101, 102, 120, 121, 138  
 function keys. 50, 51, 66, 68, 69, 84, 97, 108-110, 112-123, 125-132, 139  
 General switch. .... 91, 100  
 generic. .... 13, 20, 58, 81, 90  
 global timeout..... 58, 81, 82, 89  
**GUI**..... 13, 15, 17, 38, 56, 95, 100, 102  
 hard links. .... 21  
 hardware flow control. .... 137, 138  
 Help switch..... 21, 22, 50  
**HP-UX**..... 13, 29, 31, 37, 123  
 hyphen. .... 20  
**I-O Status**..... 100  
**IC\_FULL\_DATE**..... 91  
**IC\_GET\_ENV**..... 101  
**IC\_GET\_KEY**..... 67, 68  
**IC\_HANGUP**..... 94  
**IC\_PRINT\_STAT**..... 54, 86  
**IC\_SET\_TIMEOUT**..... 82, 89  
**IC\_SHUTDOWN**..... 94  
**IC\_TERM\_STAT**..... 101  
**IC\_WINDOW\_TITLE**..... 15  
**IC\_WINDOWS\_MSG\_BOX**..... 15  
**IC\_WINDOWS\_SETFONT**..... 102  
**IC\_WINDOWS\_SHOW\_CONSOLE**..... 15, 100  
**ICABORT**..... 55, 58, 81, 82, 94, 101  
**ICBGCOLOR**..... 55, 58, 59, 81, 82, 94-96, 100, 121  
**ICCHECK utility**..... 23, 25, 77  
**ICCODEPATH**..... 55, 81, 83, 94, 101-103, 105

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

- ICCOLOR. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 71, 81-83, 94-96, 100, 108, 121
- ICCOLUMNS. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 65, 81, 84, 85, 94-97, 100, 101, 120, 121, 124
- ICCONFIG utility. . . . . 18, 25, 27, 30, 49-52, 63-65, 68, 69, 72, 74, 88, 90, 92, 102, 105, 107, 124, 132
- ICDATAPATH. . . . . 55, 81, 85, 94, 101, 103
- ICEXEC service. . . . . 18, 20, 30, 42, 53, 56, 61, 63, 77-80, 90, 93, 94, 102
- icexec.lg. . . . . 77
- ICFGCOLOR. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 81-83, 94-96, 100, 121
- ICFONT. . . . . 100
- ICFONTSIZE. . . . . 100
- ICIDE. . . . . 13, 17, 38
- ICINFO utility. . . . . 21, 26, 139
- ICIOS surrogate. . . . . 17, 20, 25, 38, 77, 80
- ICISAM file. . . . . 19, 23, 30, 53, 54
- ICLIB utility. . . . . 24, 83, 85
- ICLINES. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 65, 81, 84, 94-97, 100, 101, 120, 121, 124
- ICLINK utility. . . . . 88
- ICNETD service. . . . . 17, 20, 25, 27, 38, 42, 53, 77, 80, 92, 101-103
- ICOBOL compiler. . . . . 38
- ICOBOL ODBC Driver. . . . . 27, 28, 38
- ICPACK utility. . . . . 23, 77
- ICPCQFILTER. . . . . 81, 86, 101
- ICPERMIT service. . . . . 15, 18, 25, 37, 38, 40-47, 81, 90, 93, 94, 101
- ICPERMIT\_MACHINE. . . . . 25, 41, 81, 101
- ICQPRW. . . . . 13, 17, 38
- ICREMOTEADDRESS. . . . . 101
- ICREMOTEHOST. . . . . 101
- ICREV utility. . . . . 24
- ICREVERSE. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 81, 87, 94, 95, 97, 100, 108
- ICREVUP utility. . . . . 49
- ICROOT. . . . . 19, 20, 24, 29, 50, 55, 71, 74, 81, 95, 100, 103
- ICRUN. . . . . 15, 18, 20, 23-25, 28, 29, 37, 38, 77, 81, 83, 85, 87-91, 93, 94, 110, 139
- ICRUNCGI. . . . . 17, 20, 38, 56
- ICRUNLK. . . . . 55, 81, 88, 93, 101
- ICRUNRC client. . . . . 15, 95, 98-103
- ICRUNRS surrogate. . . . . 15, 17, 20, 25, 38, 55, 77, 95, 99-103
- ICRUNW. . . . . 95
- ICSCROPT. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 81, 88, 94, 95, 98, 100, 101
- ICSDDMODE. . . . . 55, 58, 59, 81, 89, 94, 101
- ICSMVIEW utility. . . . . 20
- ICSORT utility. . . . . 24
- ICSP2. . . . . 13, 17, 38
- ICSTAT utility. . . . . 18, 29
- ICTERM. . . . . 18, 34, 50, 55, 58, 64, 65, 81, 84, 94-97, 100-103, 107, 110, 112-123, 125-128, 130-132, 139
- ICTHINS surrogate. . . . . 15, 17, 20, 25, 38, 55, 77, 101
- ICTIMEOUT. . . . . 55, 58, 81, 82, 89, 94, 101
- ICTMPDIR. . . . . 24, 55, 81, 101
- ICWHOHAS utility. . . . . 20
- idtone. . . . . 32
- indexed file. . . . . 17, 53, 54
- infocmp. . . . . 124
- Install. . . . . 13, 17-19, 28, 29, 39, 41, 102
- installic. . . . . 28, 29
- Intel. . . . . 6, 17, 18, 31, 33
- Interactive COBOL. . . . . 1, 5, 13, 15, 17-20, 22-24, 27-30, 33, 34, 37, 38, 42, 45-47, 52-64, 66, 70-73, 77-82, 84-95, 97, 98, 105, 107, 109, 123, 124, 128, 132, 139
- intercept spooling. . . . . 63
- Intr key. . . . . 57, 109
- ipcrm. . . . . 47, 80
- isig. . . . . 57
- ISQL. . . . . 38
- keepalive. . . . . 45
- kill. . . . . 44, 47, 78-80, 92, 94
- LAST. . . . . 45-47, 52, 63, 68, 80, 83, 85, 86, 89
- library file. . . . . 23, 30, 83, 85, 105
- license. . . . . 3, 4, 17, 18, 25, 37, 38, 40-47, 90, 93, 94, 102, 103
- license description file. . . . . 37, 38, 40-45
- license option. . . . . 46
- line drawing. . . . . 59, 65, 66, 89
- link file. . . . . 23, 81, 88, 93, 101
- Link Kit. . . . . 17, 27
- Linux. . . . . 13, 15, 17, 31, 37, 65, 84, 97, 105, 119, 127
- LISTFILE. . . . . 81, 90, 101
- Logon mode. . . . . 92
- lp. . . . . 34, 35, 62, 63, 90, 99, 139
- lpstat. . . . . 35, 62
- lsattr. . . . . 31
- man. . . . . 32, 124, 130
- Master Console. . . . . 64, 84, 97, 113, 119-122, 130, 132
- Message
  - error. . . . . 19, 21, 28, 30, 51, 93
  - message file. . . . . 23
  - Message Sending. . . . . 55, 58, 91
  - Message sending privilege. . . . . 58
  - messages directory. . . . . 102
  - minimum buffer count. . . . . 53
  - modem. . . . . 40, 137, 138
  - modem control. . . . . 138
- MS-DOS. . . . . 6, 18, 23, 54, 88, 90
- mtune. . . . . 32
- multiplexer. . . . . 33
- networks. . . . . 37
- NFS. . . . . 6
- No switch. . . . . 101
- No-reassignment. . . . . 91, 93, 94
- No-warnings. . . . . 91
- Null modem. . . . . 137
- NX file. . . . . 23
- OCCURS. . . . . 18, 82, 91, 100
- ODBC. . . . . 23, 38

- On UNIX. . . . . 13, 17, 18, 20, 21, 23, 27, 28, 34, 37, 38,  
50, 55, 65, 71, 80, 81, 101-103, 123, 139
- On UNIX only. . . . . 65
- On Windows. . . . . 17, 37, 50, 65, 95, 102, 103, 120, 121
- On Windows only. . . . . 65
- Open Server. . . . . 27, 32
- OPEN statement. . . . . 53
- optional. . . . . 20, 41, 46, 91, 92, 99
- parallel. . . . . 33, 37, 38, 60
- PASS. . . . . 28, 34, 81, 90-92, 98-103, 107, 108
- PATH. . . . . 19, 28, 29, 51, 81, 83, 85, 93, 94, 101, 103
- PCQ. . . . . 53-55, 58, 62, 80, 81, 90, 101, 139
- period. . . . . 4, 43, 83, 85
- permissions. . . . . 93
- Print Pass Through. . . . . 28, 34, 100, 107, 108
- Print Screen. . . . . 102, 107, 135
- Printer Control
- directory. . . . . 85, 86
  - file. . . . . 23, 54, 77-79
  - privilege. . . . . 58
  - queues. . . . . 49, 52, 58, 62, 63, 81, 86, 90, 139
  - utility. . . . . 35, 54, 58, 63, 81, 86, 139
- Printer control management privilege. . . . . 58
- PRN. . . . . 53-55, 58, 61, 80, 81, 90, 101
- processes. . . . . 30, 31, 37, 41-43, 47, 53, 57, 61, 77-80, 94
- PRODUCT ACTIVATION KEY CARD. . . . . 37
- Program debugging privilege. . . . . 57
- program lines. . . . . 57
- program mode. . . . . 92, 93
- program-name. . . . . 92, 93
- protection device. . . . . 17, 37-46
- serial. . . . . 17, 37-45
  - USB. . . . . 38
- QUEUE IS. . . . . 35, 63
- Quiet switch. . . . . 21, 22, 42, 44, 78, 93
- Quit key. . . . . 57
- readme. . . . . 17-19, 27, 28
- relative file. . . . . 53, 54
- removeic. . . . . 29
- REQUIRED. . . . . 3, 18, 20, 22, 27, 28, 30, 33, 38, 42, 46,  
57, 93, 102, 103, 137, 138
- rlogin. . . . . 66
- RS-232. . . . . 38, 40
- RTS. . . . . 38-40, 137, 138
- Run Program. . . . . 56, 57, 92, 100
- runtime. . . . . 13, 15, 17-20, 27-29, 31, 37, 38, 46, 54, 57,  
67-69, 77, 81, 82, 86, 87, 90-95, 100-103, 105
- SCO. . . . . 17, 27, 32, 37, 45, 46, 65, 84, 97, 130, 132
- SCREEN DEMON. . . . . 6, 89
- SCREEN HANDLER. . . . . 59, 81, 89, 101, 128
- SCREEN OPTIMIZER. . . . . 59, 81, 82, 87, 88, 95, 96, 98,  
100
- semaphore sets. . . . . 77, 78, 80
- semaphores. . . . . 30, 77
- sequential file. . . . . 53, 54
- SER. . . . . 53-55, 58, 60, 80, 81, 90, 101
- services. . . . . 90
- shared memory. . . . . 30, 53, 77-80, 90, 93
- shared objects. . . . . 28, 29
- SHELL. . . . . 19, 21, 28, 33, 43, 63, 78, 81, 95, 110, 139
- Solaris. . . . . 6, 27, 32
- SP2. . . . . 13, 17, 38, 95
- Spooler
- UNIX. . . . . 62, 63, 139
- spooling. . . . . 63
- Standard COBOL. . . . . 17
- startic. . . . . 41, 42, 78
- Startup-Program. . . . . 55, 57
- stty. . . . . 35, 36, 57
- SunOS. . . . . 6, 32, 37
- super user. . . . . 27, 30, 31, 41-43, 45, 47, 77-80
- suppress. . . . . 22
- switch. . . . . 21, 22, 32, 38, 42-47, 50, 52, 56, 57, 74, 77-  
79, 87, 91-94, 99-101, 103, 110
- symbolic. . . . . 28, 34, 91
- symbolic links. . . . . 28, 34
- system calls. . . . . 13, 31
- System Information. . . . . 53, 55, 57, 58, 105
- System Information privilege. . . . . 58
- System Parameters. . . . . 31, 49, 52, 53, 55, 60-62
- System Shutdown privilege. . . . . 58
- system.cfi. . . . . 51, 52, 63, 77, 79
- system.lic. . . . . 37, 41-45
- system.pq. . . . . 54, 77, 79
- SYSTEM-CODE. . . . . 92
- tab. . . . . 34, 66, 67, 70, 74, 107, 108, 123
- TCP. . . . . 25, 37, 41, 43, 45, 46, 95, 101
- TCP/IP. . . . . 37, 41, 43, 45, 46, 95
- telnet. . . . . 66, 95, 114, 127
- termi.c. . . . . 124
- terminal description file. . . . . 23, 59, 64, 65, 71, 84, 96, 97,  
103, 132
- Terminal number switch. . . . . 57, 93
- Terminal Status. . . . . 52, 55, 57, 58
- Terminal status privilege. . . . . 58
- terminfo. . . . . 50, 55, 58, 64-67, 69, 70, 84, 85, 97, 123,  
124, 139
- ThinClient. . . . . 15, 17-19, 38, 56, 57, 95, 99, 101-103
- TIME-OUT. . . . . 82, 89
- timeout. . . . . 43, 44, 58, 66, 81, 82, 89, 101
- timing-insensitive. . . . . 69, 70
- tputs. . . . . 124
- TRAILING. . . . . 75
- tty. . . . . 36, 41-43, 56, 78
- UNDERLINE. . . . . 34, 59, 89, 124, 128
- UNDERLINED. . . . . 71
- UNIX . . . . . 6, 13, 15, 17-21, 23, 27-30, 32-35, 37, 38, 42,  
45-47, 50-53, 55, 57, 62-67, 69, 71, 77-81, 88,  
90, 91, 94, 95, 100-103, 105, 109, 110, 123,  
124, 130, 132, 137, 139
- Unixware. . . . . 17, 27, 32, 79, 130
- USB. . . . . 37, 38
- user count. . . . . 37
- User Library. . . . . 17, 27, 38

## Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

---

|   |                            |
|---|----------------------------|
| USER NAME.....  | 92                         |
| virtual memory.....   | 23                         |
| Watch Facility.....   | 58                         |
| Watch other terminals privilege.....  | 58                         |
| Windows.. . 6, 15, 17, 18, 20, 37, 46, 50, 54, 64, 65, 92,<br>95, 100-103, 114, 120, 121, 127 |                            |
| Windows printer.....  | 102                        |
| Windows Server.....   | 95                         |
| Windows XP. ....  | 114, 127                   |
| XD file.....  | 23                         |
| ZERO.....   | 21, 34, 35, 41, 54, 79, 84 |
| [ ]. ....   | 20, 74                     |

Support Information Request (SIR)

Support E-MAIL: [support@icobol.com](mailto:support@icobol.com)

Date: \_\_/\_\_/\_\_

Support FAX: (919) 851-4609

FROM \_\_\_\_\_ Originator ID No: \_\_\_\_\_  
Contact: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone: \_\_\_\_\_  
Company: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Timezone: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
City: \_\_\_\_\_ State/Province: \_\_\_\_\_  
Country: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip/Mail Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Interactive COBOL revision: \_\_\_\_\_ Purchased From: \_\_\_\_\_  
Kind of problem: \_\_\_\_\_ (Enhancement/Suggestion, Question, Documentation  
error, Software error)  
Frequency: \_\_\_\_\_ (Frequent, Occasional, Erratic, Reproducible)  
Significance: \_\_\_\_\_ (Low, Medium, High, Urgent)

Host Machine Configuration

Vendor: \_\_\_\_\_ Model: \_\_\_\_\_ CPU type: \_\_\_\_\_  
Amount of Memory: \_\_\_\_\_  
Peripherals:

OS Name and Version: \_\_\_\_\_  
Other software in Use with versions:

Rebooted from scratch?            Y    N  
(turned the power off and back on)

Problem/Suggestion: (Describe as fully as possible. If a COBOL problem, a  
sample of code that generates the error would be appreciated.)

Attachments: \_\_\_\_\_ (None, tape, floppy, listings, etc.)

(Please label attachments with company, contents, format, and "# of #" (e.g.,  
1 of 2).

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp

**Envyr Corporation  
Support  
#160  
4904 Waters Edge Drive  
Raleigh, N.C. 27606  
U.S.A.**

-----  
(Fold Here)

**CUSTOMER DOCUMENTATION COMMENT FORM**

**Support FAX: (919) 851-4609**

Date: \_\_\_/\_\_\_/\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

Street: \_\_\_\_\_

City: \_\_\_\_\_

State: \_\_\_\_\_ Zip: \_\_\_\_\_

Country: \_\_\_\_\_

Manual: Installing and Configuring Interactive COBOL on UNIX

No: 011-00402-10

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

About the manual:

|   |     |    |
|---|-----|----|
| Is it easy to read?                     | Yes | No |
| Is it easy to understand?               | Yes | No |
| Are the topics logically arranged?      | Yes | No |
| Is the information correct?             | Yes | No |
| Can you easily find what you want?      | Yes | No |
| Does it tell you what you need to know? | Yes | No |

Comments:

From: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Stamp

**Envyr Corporation  
Documentation  
#160  
4904 Waters Edge Drive  
Raleigh, N.C. 27606  
U.S.A.**

-----  
(Fold Here)